Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



A-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Please observe the warning notices in this Owner's Manual.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

 Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

1775844802Z102

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 8
Overhead control panel 12
Door control panel and seat adjustment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Owner's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 18

General notes **20**
Protection of the environment 20
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 20
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 21
Owner's Manual 22
Operating safety 22
Declaration of Conformity 23
Diagnostics connection 25
Qualified specialist workshop 25
Vehicle registration 26
Correct use of the vehicle 26
Implied warranty 26
QR code for rescue card 26
Data storage 27
Copyright 29

Occupant safety **30**
Restraint system 30
Seat belts 32
Airbags 37
PRE-SAFE® system 44
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 45
Notes on pets in the vehicle 69

Opening and closing **70**
Key 70
Doors 74
Boot 79
Side windows 82
Sliding sunroof 86
Anti-theft protection 91

Seats and stowing **94**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 94
Seats 95
Steering wheel 102
Easy entry and exit feature 103
Operating the memory function 105
Stowage areas 106
Cup holders 113
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 117
Sockets 118
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 121
Fitting/removing the floor mats 123

Light and sight **124**
Exterior lighting 124
Interior lighting 132
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps) 133
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 135
Mirrors 137
Operating the sun visors 140

Climate control **141**
Overview of climate control systems 141
Operating the climate control system 142

Driving and parking ... **150**
Driving ... 150
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 159
Manual transmission ... 160
Automatic transmission ... 162
Refuelling ... 166
Parking ... 172
Driving and driving safety systems ... 182
Trailer hitch ... 236
Bicycle rack function ... 240
Vehicle towing instructions ... 242

Instrument Display and on-board computer ... **243**
Instrument display overview ... 243
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel ... 244
Operating the on-board computer ... 245
Setting the multifunction display ... 246
Overview of displays on the multifunction display ... 247
Adjusting the instrument lighting ... 248
Menus and submenus ... 248
Head-up Display ... 255

LINGUATRONIC ... **256**
Notes on operating safety ... 256
Operation ... 256
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively ... 259
Essential voice commands ... 260

MBUX (Mercedes-Benz User Experience) ... **275**
Overview and operation ... 275
System settings ... 305
Navigation ... 314
Telephone ... 352
Online and Internet functions ... 378
Media ... 387
Radio ... 394
Sound ... 397

Maintenance and care ... **400**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display ... 400
Engine compartment ... 401
Cleaning and care ... 407

Breakdown assistance ... **417**
Emergency ... 417
Flat tyre ... 419
Battery (vehicle) ... 426
Tow-starting or towing away ... 433
Electrical fuses ... 437

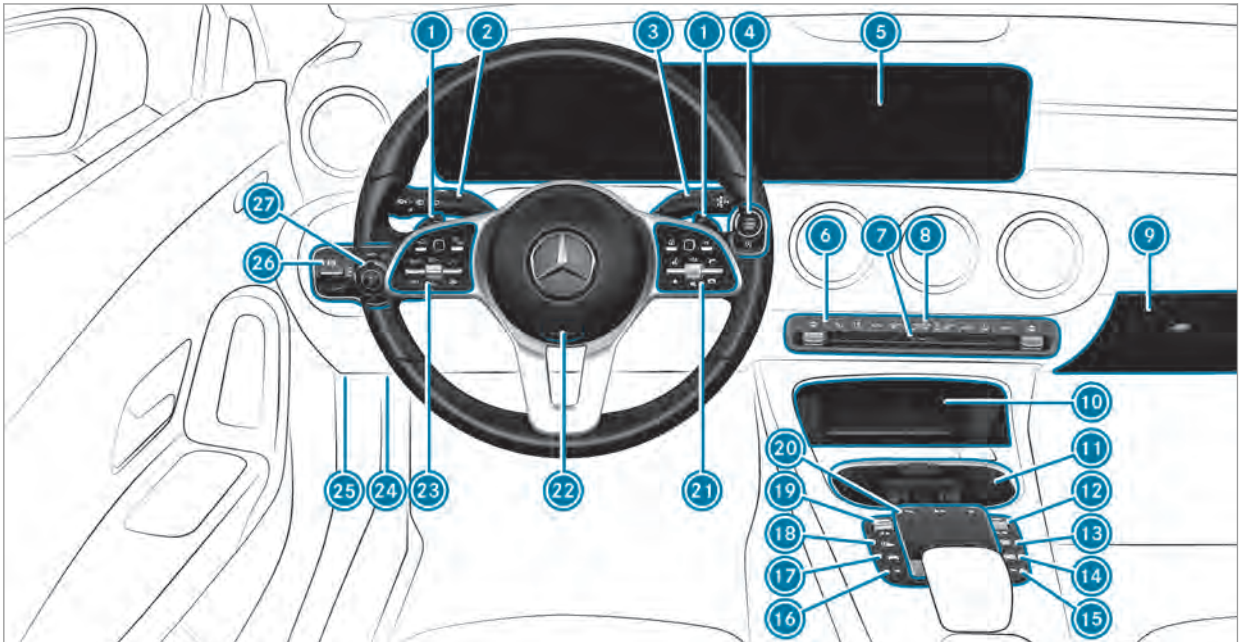
Wheels and tyres ... **441**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ... 441
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres ... 441
Notes on snow chains ... 441
Tyre pressure ... 442
Wheel change ... 451
Emergency spare wheel ... 460

Technical data ... **464**
Notes on technical data ... 464
On-board electronics ... 464
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number ... 466
Operating fluids ... 468
Vehicle data ... 476

Trailer hitch 477

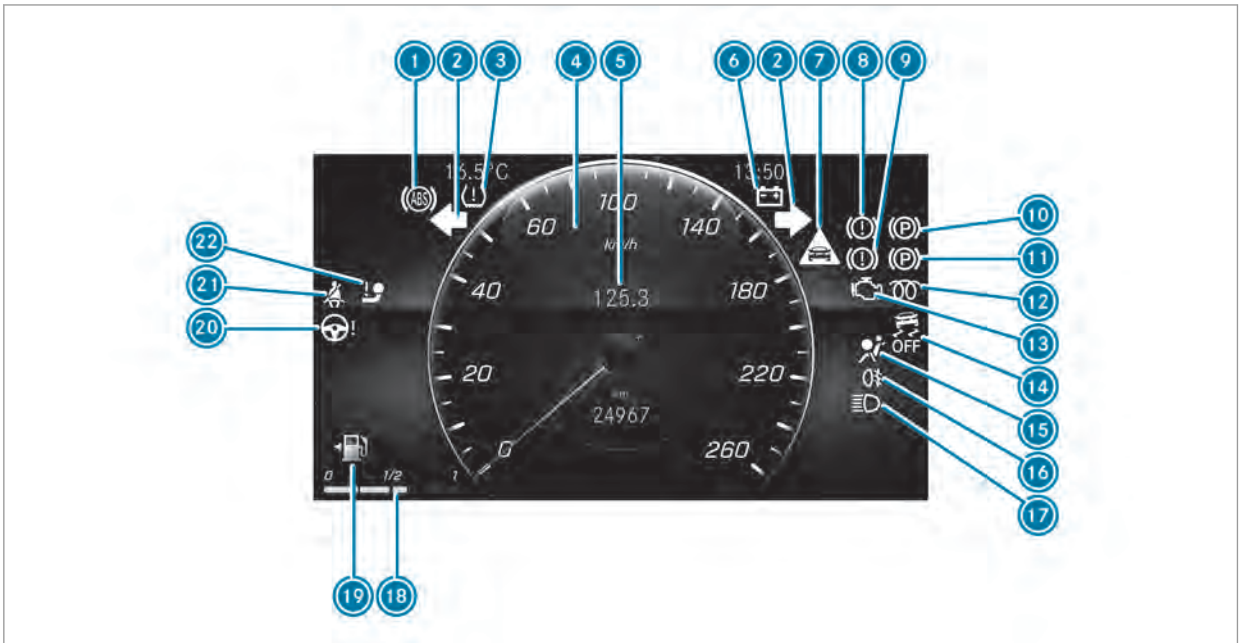
Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 481
Display messages 481
Warning and indicator lamps 537

Index 554



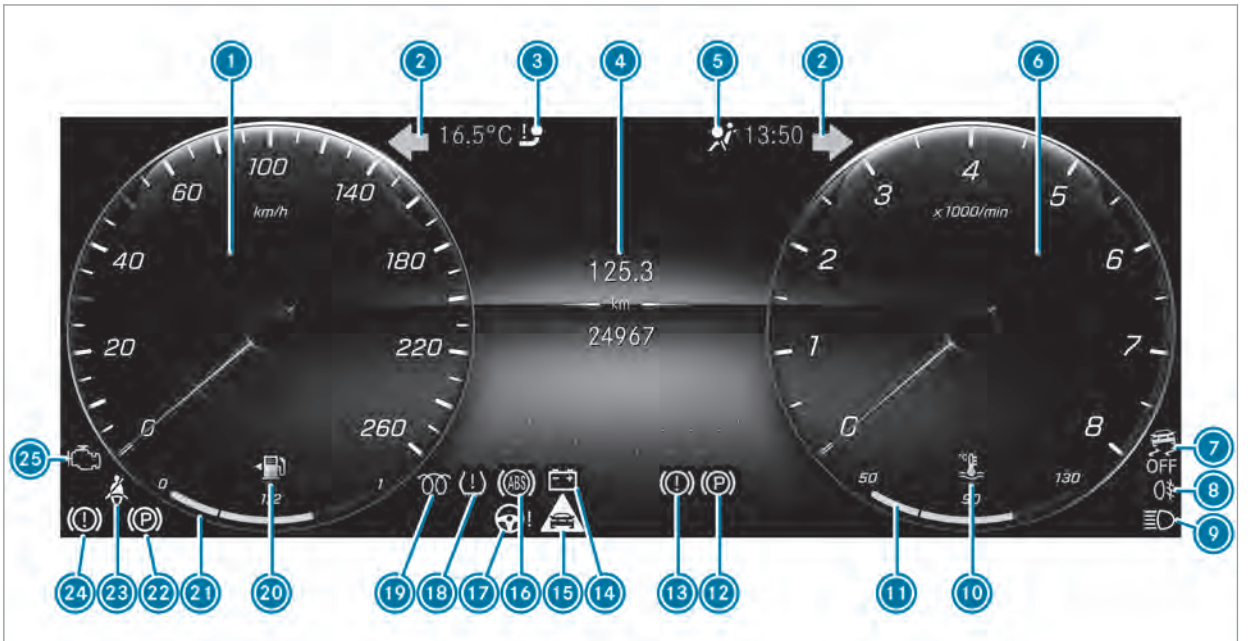
Left-hand-drive vehicles

1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	164
2 Combination switch	→	126
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	162
4 Start/stop button	→	151
5 Multimedia system display	→	278
6 Climate control systems	→	142
7 Hazard warning lights	→	127
8 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	41
9 Glove box	→	108
10 Stowage compartment	→	107
11 Cup holder	→	113
12 Control knob		
Switches the sound and volume on and off	→	275
Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	275
13 Calls up navigation	→	314
14 Calls up the radio	→	395
Calls up media	→	390
15 Calls up the telephone	→	353
16 Calls up favourites	→	290
17 Calls up vehicle functions	→	282
18 Active Parking Assist	→	221
19 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	159
20 Control elements for the multimedia system	→	278
21 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	244
22 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	102
23 Control panel for:		
On-board computer	→	244
Operating cruise control or the variable limiter	→	195
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	198
24 Diagnostics connection	→	25
25 Unlocks the bonnet	→	402
26 Electric parking brake	→	178
27 Light switch	→	124



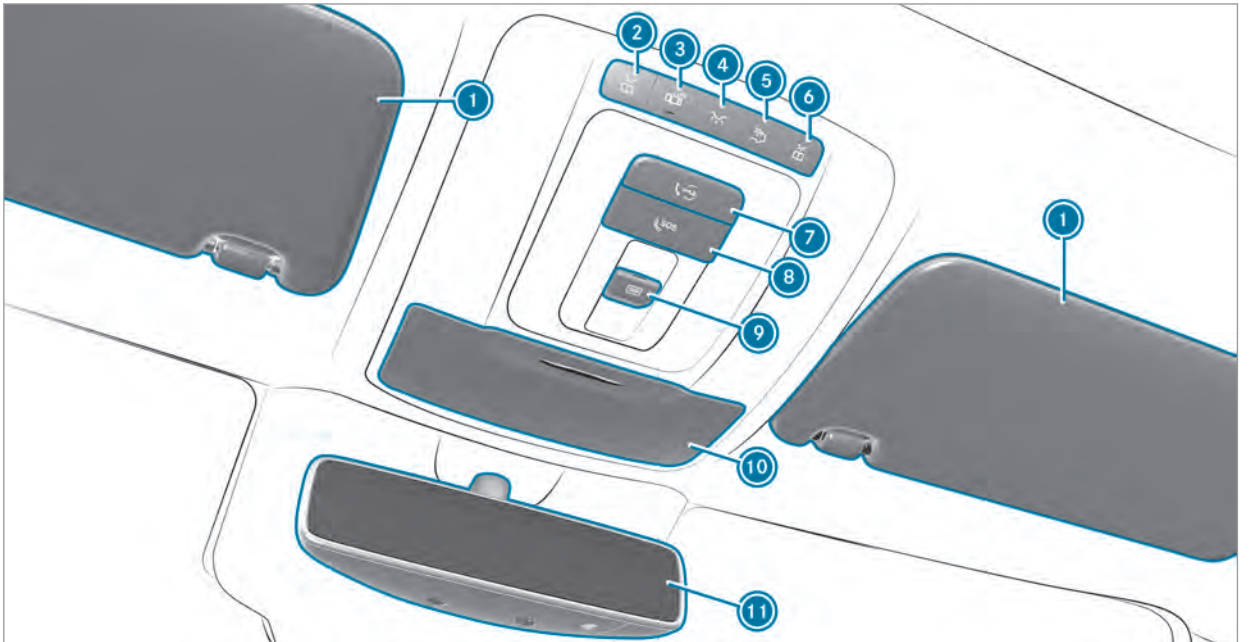
Standard cockpit

1	ABS malfunction	→	539
2	Turn signal lights	→	126
3	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	552
4	Speedometer	→	243
5	Multifunction display	→	247
6	Electrical fault	→	549
7	Distance warning	→	546
8	Brakes (red)	→	539
9	Brakes (yellow)	→	539
10	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	539
11	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	539
12	Diesel engine: preglow		
13	Engine diagnostics	→	549
14	ESP® OFF	→	539
	ESP®	→	539
15	Restraint system	→	31
16	Rear fog light	→	125
17	Main beam	→	126
	Dipped beam	→	124
	Standing lights	→	124
18	Fuel level display		
19	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	549
20	Power-assisted steering malfunctioning	→	547
21	Seat belt is not fastened	→	545
22	Trailer hitch not operational	→	547

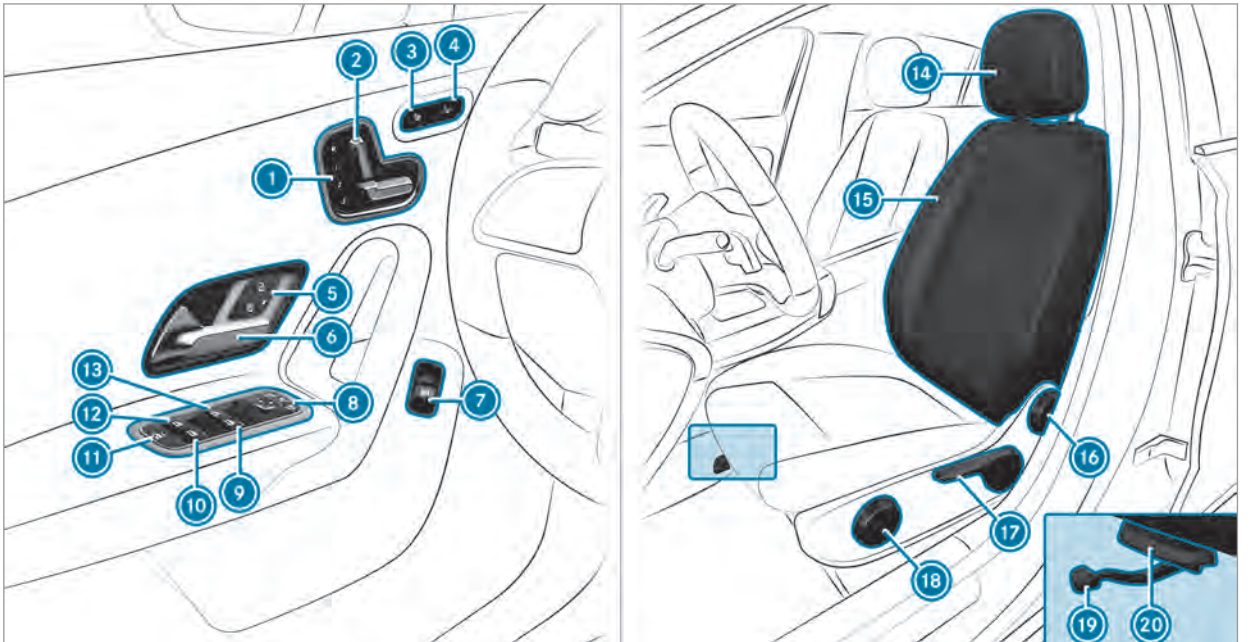


Widescreen cockpit

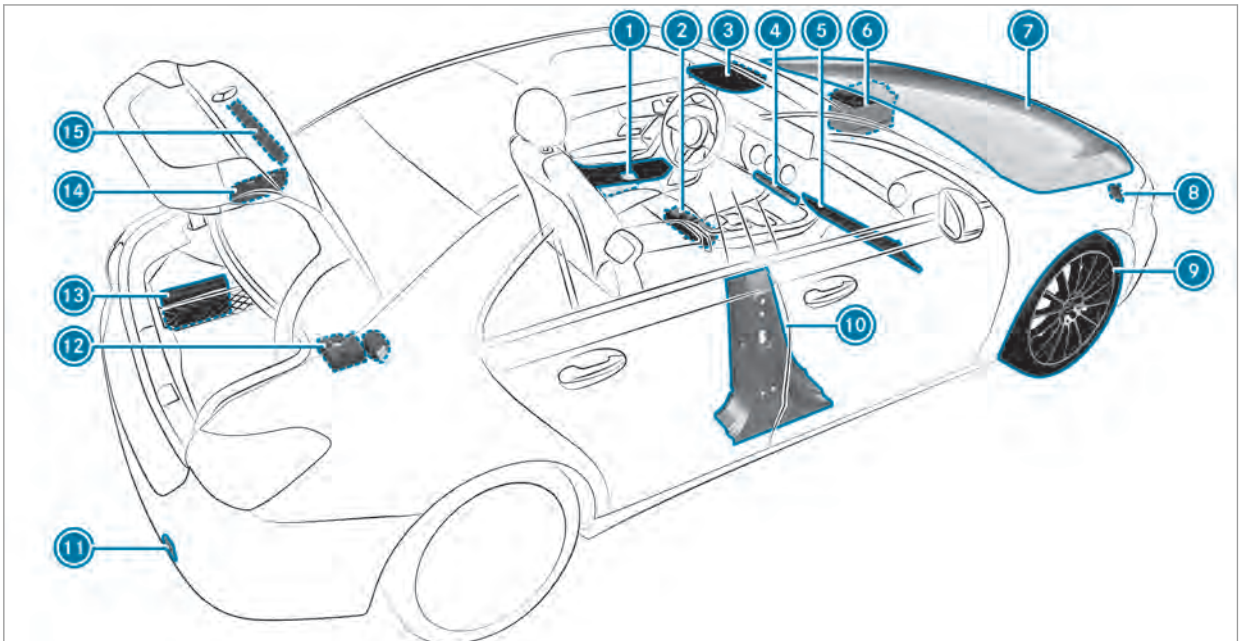
1	Speedometer	→	243
2	Turn signal lights	→	126
3	Trailer hitch not operational	→	547
4	Multifunction display	→	247
5	Restraint system	→	31
6	Rev counter	→	243
7	ESP® OFF	→	539
	ESP®	→	539
8	Rear fog light	→	125
9	Main beam	→	126
	Dipped beam	→	124
	Standing lights	→	124
10	Coolant too hot/cold	→	549
11	Coolant temperature display	→	243
12	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	539
13	Brakes (yellow)	→	539
14	Electrical fault	→	549
15	Distance warning	→	546
16	ABS malfunction	→	539
17	Power-assisted steering malfunctioning	→	547
18	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	552
19	Diesel engine: preglow		
20	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	549
21	Fuel level display		
22	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	539
23	Seat belt is not fastened	→	545
24	Brakes (red)	→	539
25	Engine diagnostics	→	549


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
1
SOS

1	Sun visors	→	140
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	132
3	Switches the automatic lighting control on/off	→	132
4	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	132
5	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	132
6	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	132
7	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	372
8	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	372
9	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	86
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	86
10	Spectacles compartment	→	108
11	Inside rear-view mirror	→	138


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1	Operates the memory function	→	105
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	97
3	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	101
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	102
5	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	75
6	Opens the door	→	74
7	Opens the boot lid	→	79
8	Operates the outside mirrors	→	137
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	82
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	82
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	69
12	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	82
13	Opens/closes the left side window	→	82
14	Adjusts the head restraints	→	98
15	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	100
16	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	97
17	Adjusts the seat height	→	97
18	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	97
19	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	97
20	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	97


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

1 Safety vests	→	417
2 Fire extinguisher	→	419
3 Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	372
4 Hazard warning lights	→	127
5 Glove box	→	108
6 Starting assistance	→	429
7 To check and top up operating fluids	→	468
8 To tow-start and tow away	→	433
9 Flat tyre	→	419
10 QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	26
11 To tow-start and tow away	→	433
12 TIREFIT kit	→	421
13 First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	418
14 Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	166
15 Warning triangle	→	418

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle info ⏩ Owner's Manual ⏩ ⓘ

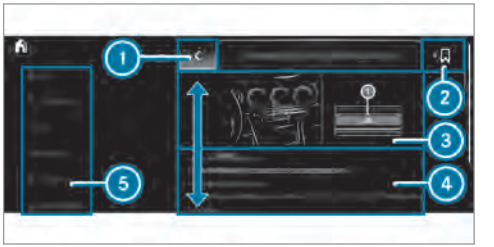


The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- Search: search for keywords, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- Quick start: find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of selected vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the instrument display.
- Bookmarks: receive access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

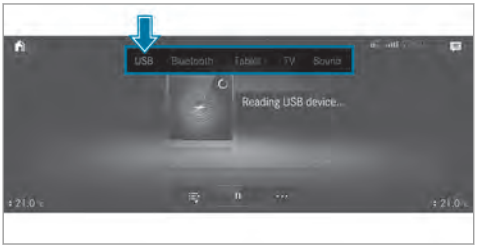


① Back
② Adds bookmarks
③ Picture
④ Contents section
⑤ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, e.g. warning notes, can be opened and closed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Direct entry: open the required content in the Digital Owner's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



ⓘ The required function can also be opened in the multimedia system from the Digital Owner's Manual using Deeplink.

Instrument display: call up brief information as display messages (also during the journey)

LINGUATRONIC: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- adhere to the service intervals. a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- if other road users could be endangered.
- if the exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 466) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.

- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

When using the vehicle, observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import your own data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system

- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data can only be transmitted to third parties upon your request with particular regard to the scope of use of online services according to your selected settings.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings of the seat positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services
If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please enquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Only for certain countries: rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover[1)]
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover[1)], frontal impact

[1)] Only for certain countries.

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 41).

WARNING Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 94).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 106).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 46).

Reduced seat belt protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

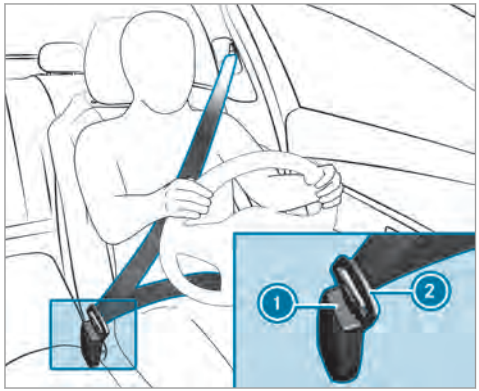
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 36).

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

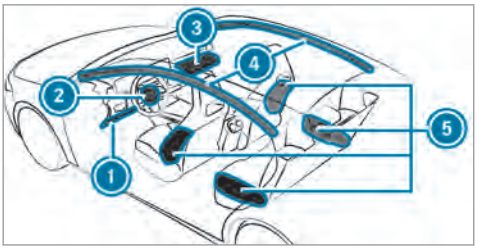
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 245).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger front airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side impact airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side impact airbag	Ribcage and pelvis

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 41).

! NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 94).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 46).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side panelling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Reduced airbag protection

WARNING Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

- Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 37).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system

The automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 52).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 32).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag deactivation system self-test. The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 41).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 65).

Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 66).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 66).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the

front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:
- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 66).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 52).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:
- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Closely observe the following when travelling with children in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 46).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 52).

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" will be used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat

- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN R44
- UN R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 53).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Installing an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 58).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Install the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 58).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 64).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 66). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 41).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make alterations or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never alter the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorised especially for this child restraint system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type[1] Approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9–18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type[1] Approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02

Weight category	Type[1] Approval number	Order number[2]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9–18 kg and from approx. 9 months up to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15–36 kg and from approx. 4–12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 20 02
Category II/III: 15–36 kg and from approx. 4–12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

Overview of suitable vehicle seats for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system:  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 55) or  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 57)  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 60)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation. • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Vehicle seat		
Centre rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)	

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

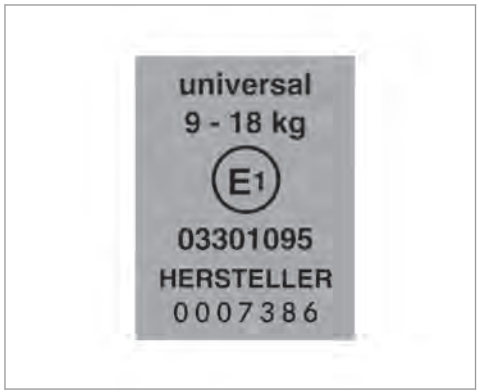
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on child restraint system

Information such as approval category, weight category and type approval number can be found on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



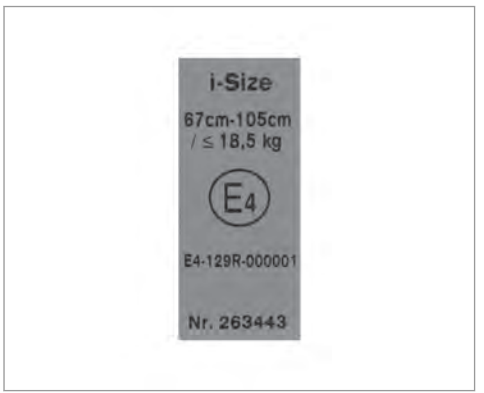
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used in accordance with the overviews of suitability of seats for the anchorage of child restraint systems on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must be additionally anchored with Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "semi-universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed

in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used in accordance with the overviews on suitability of seats for the anchorage of child restraint systems on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must be additionally anchored with Top Tether or support points.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seat

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for the anchorage of ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 55).
- Suitability of seats for the anchorage of i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 57).
- Suitability of seats for the anchorage of belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 62).

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of the suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 53). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
F	ISO/L1	X
G	ISO/L2	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system in the size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the seat backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
D	ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system in the size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the seat backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of the suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

	i-Size identification
	i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • This symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 53). • It is possible to attach child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with - UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 55) or - UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables

	Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X	i-U
	X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category".

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 55)

  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 57)
- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.



When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a baby car seat in Group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in Group 1 on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

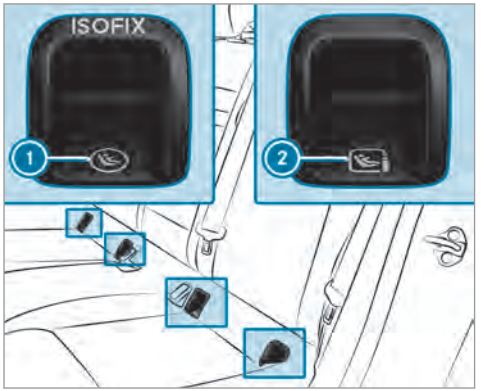
  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight groups 2 or 3, there may be certain restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ When fitted, the child restraint system must not be braced between the roof and the seat and/or twisted. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.



When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.



1 ISOFIX mounting bracket
2 i-Size mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat

When fitting a child restraint system, the seat belt for the centre seat could be damaged.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

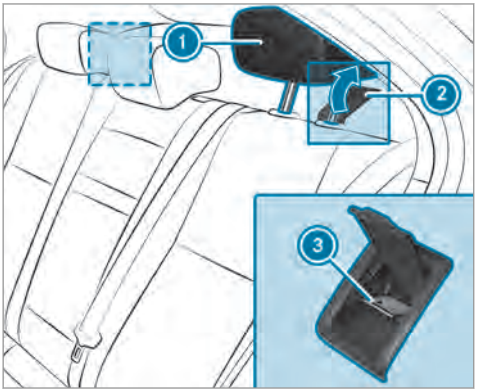
As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

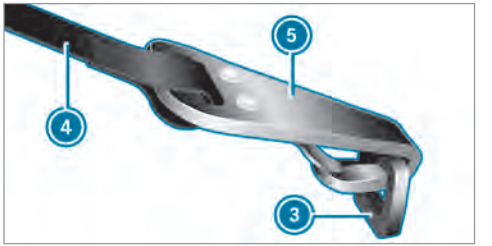
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- If necessary, move head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 99).
- Fold up cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (5) of Top Tether belt (4) without twisting into Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Fold down cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 99). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
Rear seats

Weight category	Left/right rear seat	Centre rear seat[1]
		1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L
	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Front passenger seat – Notes

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat
• If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 66). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 41).

Front passenger seat

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
	1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for children in this weight category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Attaching the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- ☑ Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 62).
- ☑ **When using a baby car seat in group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in group I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in group I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there may be certain restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ When fitted, the child restraint system must not be braced between the roof and the seat and/or twisted. Where possible, set the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 62)
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 64).
- Notes on forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 66)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

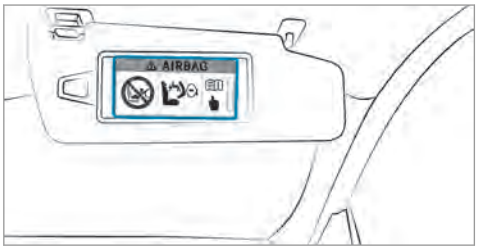
If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp: always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag.

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 39).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 41).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is out, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 62).

☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in group I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there may be certain restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ When fitted, the child restraint system must not be braced between the roof and the seat and/or twisted. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

▶ Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.

▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

▶ Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.

- starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

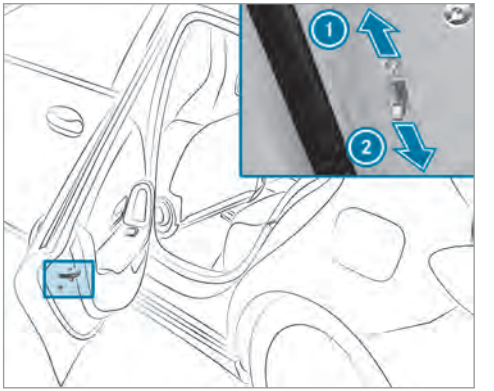
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

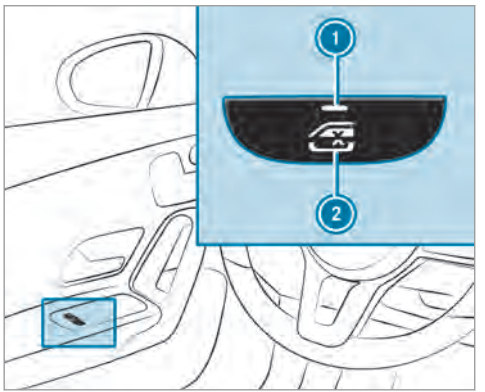
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows are available.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

Opening/closing the side window in the rear is possible:

- with indicator lamp (1) lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- with indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

! **NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1 Locks
2 Battery check lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opens the boot lid

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again

- anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can impair the key's function.

ⓘ If battery check lamp (2) does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the key battery (→ page 72).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

- The ignition is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Reducing the energy consumption of the key

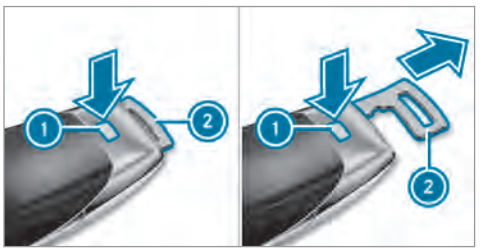
All vehicles: if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the key twice in quick succession.
The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 152).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release knob (1). Emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key (2) until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.

- Press release knob (1) again and fully remove emergency key (2).
- **To insert:** press release knob (1).
- Insert emergency key (2) to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position is not available.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

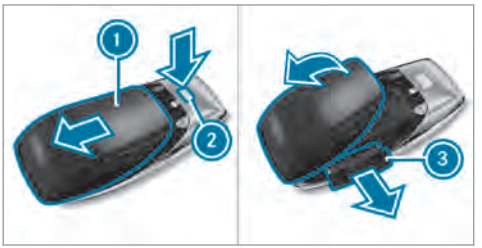
  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 72).



▶ Press release button 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.
▶ Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.
▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
▶ Push in battery compartment 3.
▶ Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 72). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 72).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

- ▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

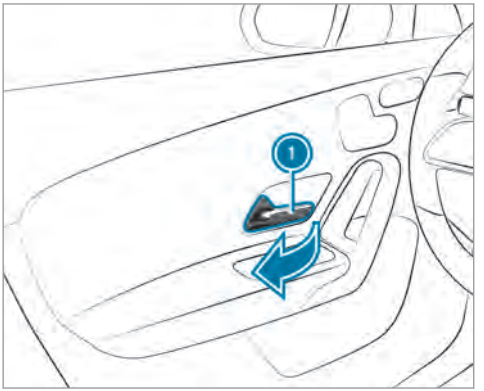
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 93).

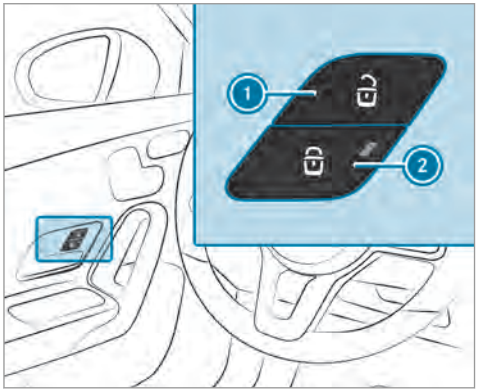
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- ▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 74).



▶ Pull door handle (1).

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The indicator lamp lights up.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- One of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - Suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- The mobile phone must be sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

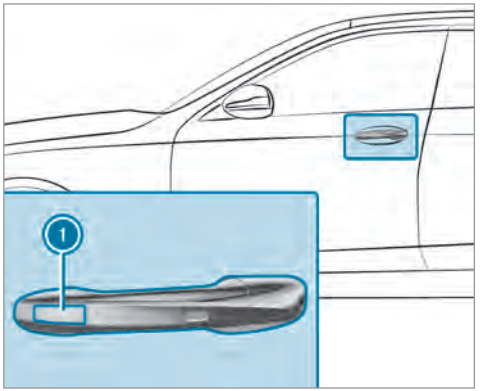
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



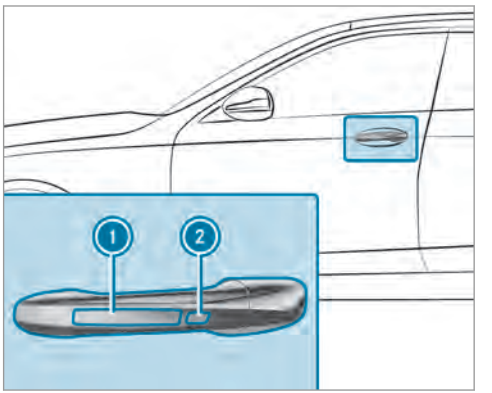
▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial (1) is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

If you lose your Digital Vehicle Key, deactivate the "Digital Vehicle Key" service in Mercedes me connect via http://www.mercedes.me.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 84).

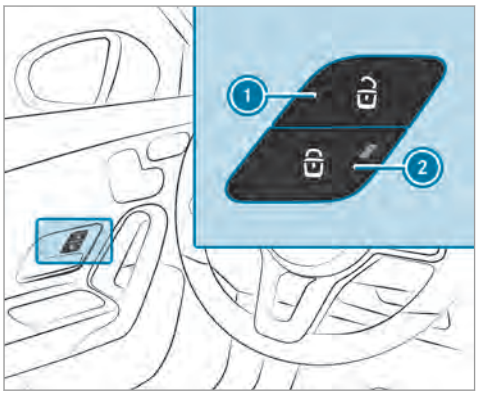
If you open the boot lid from outside it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated . • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Activate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 71). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 72). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 72). ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



▶ **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

When the vehicle is locked automatically, the indicator lamp in button 2 lights up.

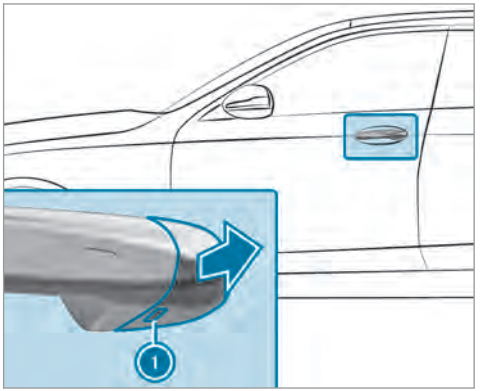
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

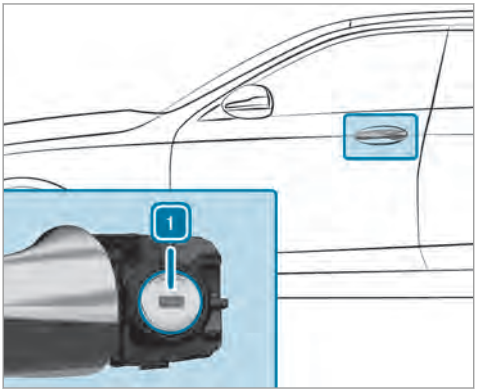


▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 in the cover.

▶ Pull and hold the door handle.

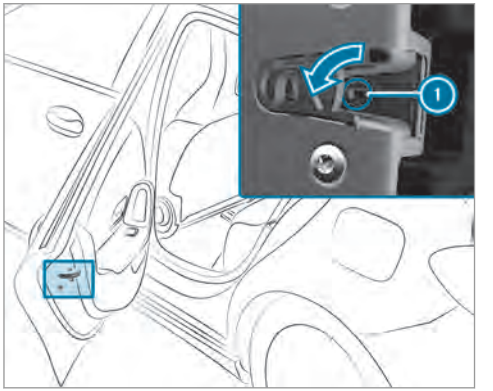
▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.

▶ Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors with the emergency key



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening 1 on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from outside.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

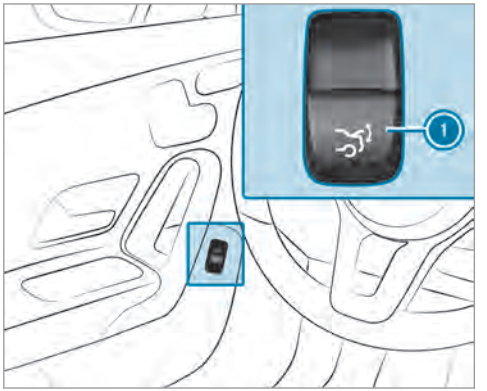
NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options to open the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid handle.



- Pull boot lid remote operating switch (1).
- Press and hold the button on the key.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** move your foot below the bumper (→ page 81).

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

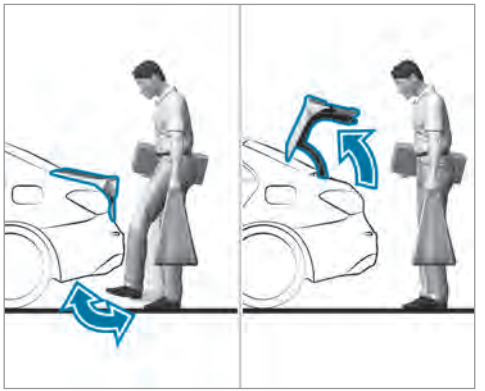
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the loading guidelines when loading the vehicle.

You have the following options to close the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open the boot lid by performing a kicking movement under the bumper.

Observe the notes when opening the boot lid (→ page 79).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

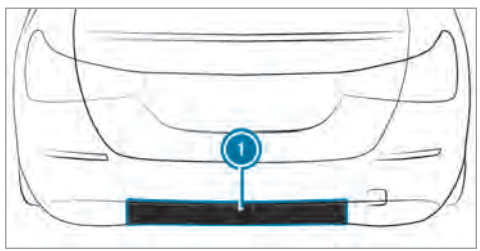
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The boot lid could be opened unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Tensioning straps, tarpaulins or other covers have been pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat is used that hangs down over the luggage compartment lip into the detection range of the sensors.
- The protective mat has not been correctly fastened.
- Work is being carried out on the trailer coupling, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 71) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

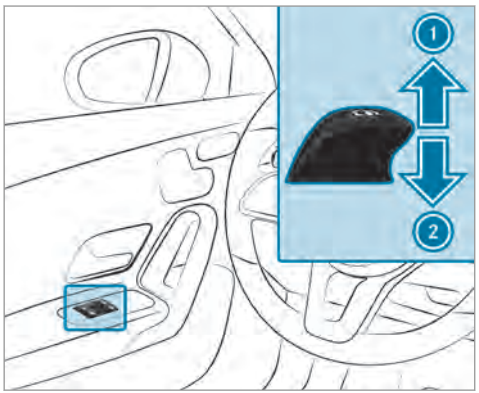
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

The side windows are automatically closed when the vehicle is switched off:
- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)

- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows are closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are blocked during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- the vehicle is unlocked
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- **To continue convenience opening:** press the button again.
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To close the roller sunblinds:** press the button again.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 76).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 72).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

▶ Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

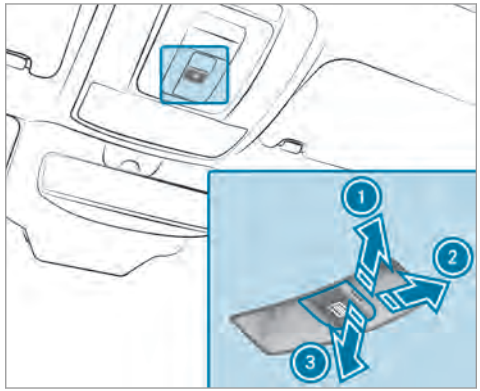
▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Important points to remember when a roof rack is fitted

When a roof rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.

▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



① Raising
② Opening
③ Close/lowering

Use the button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process is stopped.

- Check whether the panoramic sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

The sliding sunroof is automatically closed when the vehicle has been switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof then rises at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is blocked during an automatic closing procedure, the roof is opened slightly again. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof is closed again with increased force.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the	▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the button [▤] little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

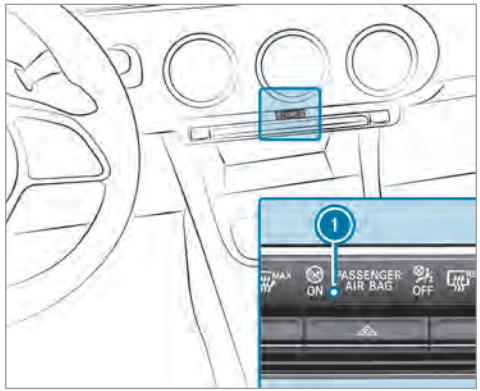
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 92)
- when tow-away protection is triggered

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is activated.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 376).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔒] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ⏩ Settings ⏩ Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior motion sensor.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

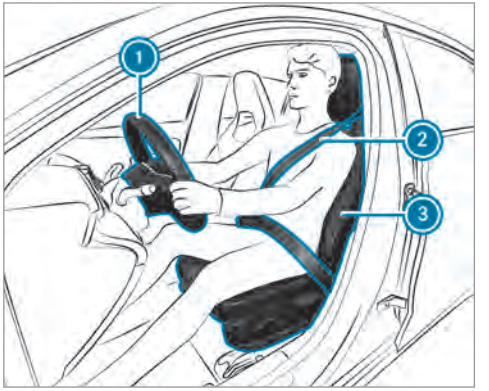
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel 1, seat belt 2 and driver's seat 3:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "digital vehicle key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

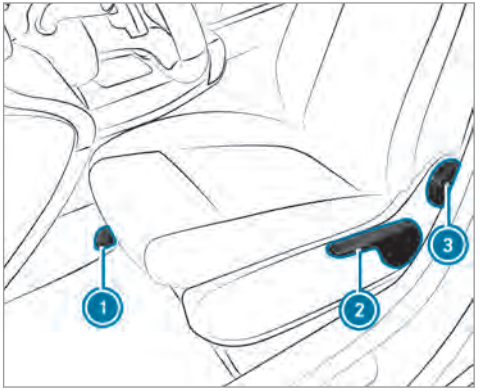
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

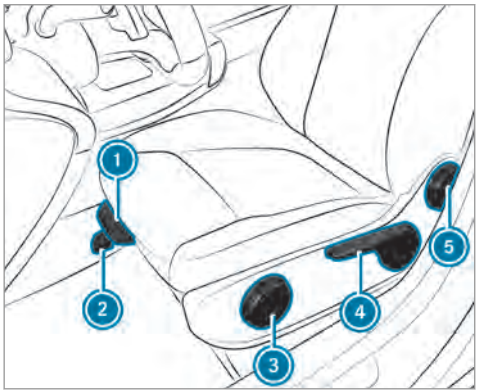
- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.



- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired position has been reached.

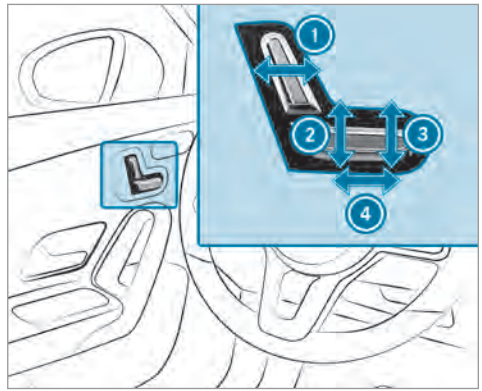
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)



- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (5) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

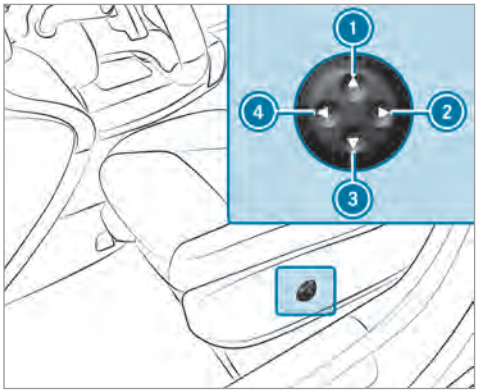
Adjusting the front seat electrically



(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 105).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Raise
2 Soften
3 Lower
4 Harden

▶ Using buttons 1 to 4, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your spine.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

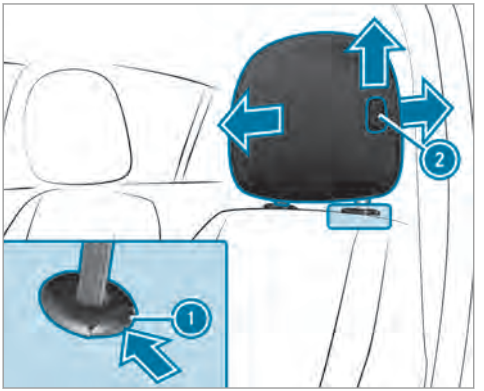
There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

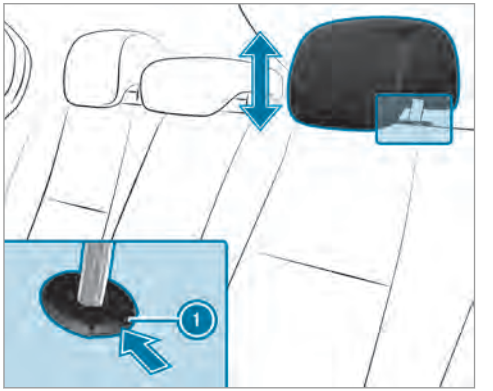
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** press release knob 1 and pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** press release knob 2 and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob 2 and push the head restraint backwards.

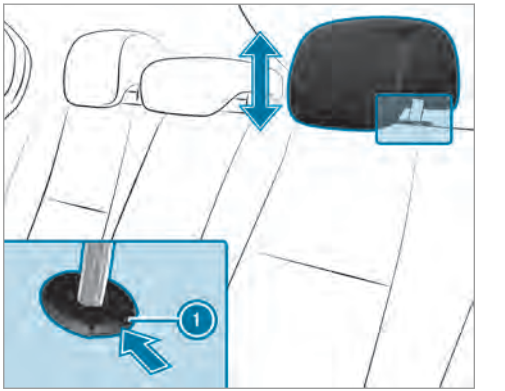
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards .
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

- Select a seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select a seat.
- Select Wave Massage or Pulsating Massage. The selected programme will start.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on or off.

Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

ⓘ Only the settings for the selected seat are reset.

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

- These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort ▸▸ Seat kinetics

ENERGIZING seat kinetics supports back health by changing the seat position during driving. The muscles and joints are stressed and relieved again and again by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Depending on the planned driving time, three different programmes are available for selection.

The following programmes are available:

- Short journey (16 minutes)
- Medium-dist. journey (32 minutes)
- Long-distance journey (96 minutes)

- Select a programme.
  The selected programme will start.

Configuring a programme

- Select Settings.
- Select Backr. & seat surface, Backrest or Seat surface.
- **Vehicles with a multicontour seat: switch** Including lumbar on or off.

Switching the seat heater on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

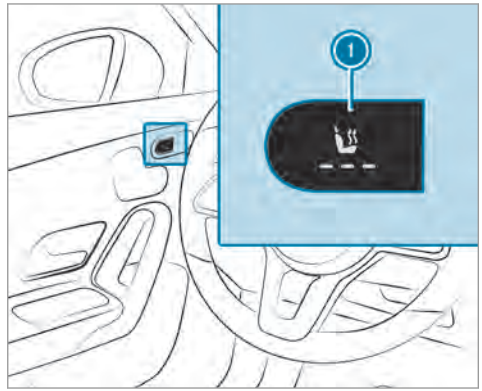
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on

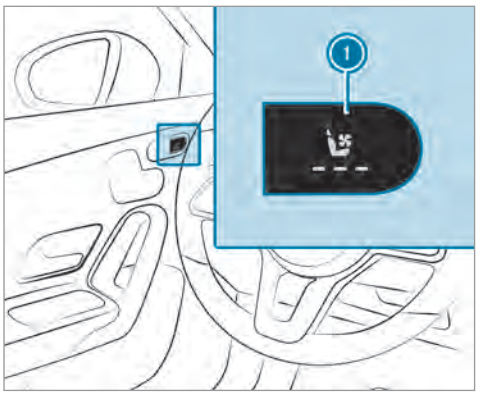


- **To switch on:** press button 1.
  All indicator lamps are on.
- **To reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off:** press button 1 repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater switches off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:
- the power supply is switched on



- **To switch on:** press button 1. All indicator lamps are on.
- **To reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off:** press button 1 repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

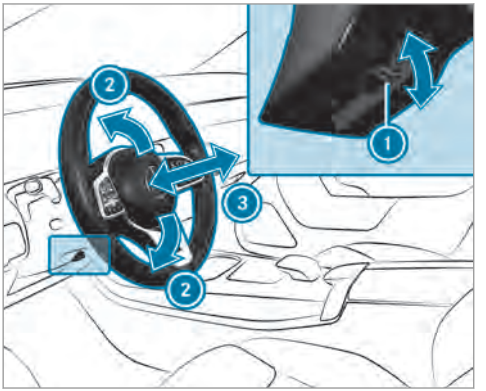
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

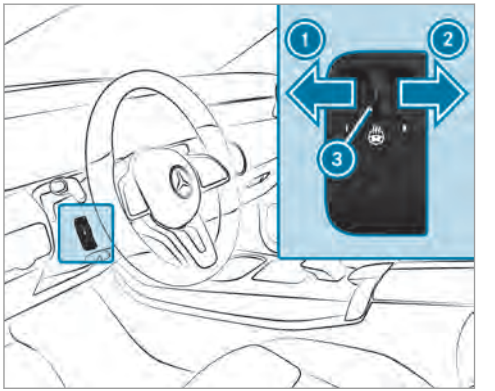


- Push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- **To switch on:** push the switch to position (1).
  Indicator lamp (3) lights up.
- **To switch off:** push the switch to position (2).
  Indicator lamp (3) goes out.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process for the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel or the driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital car key sticker and mobile phones if the "digital car key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat moves backwards when:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The driver's seat moves backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The driver's seat moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you call up the seat settings via the memory function
- you save the seat setting using the memory function

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Operating the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a memory position switch or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

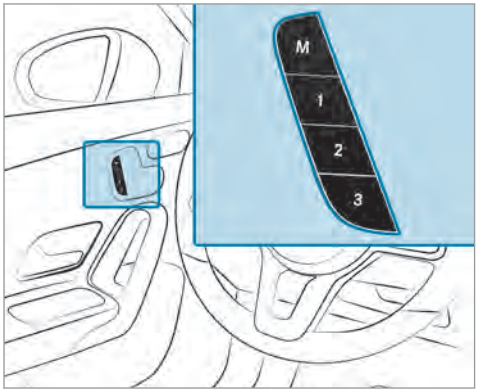
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker and mobile phones if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display



- **To store:** set the seat, seat contour, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- Press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
- **To call up:** press and briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  After releasing the button, the front seat, head-up display, outside mirror and seat contour are moved into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

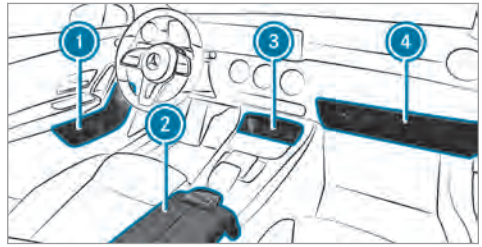
- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

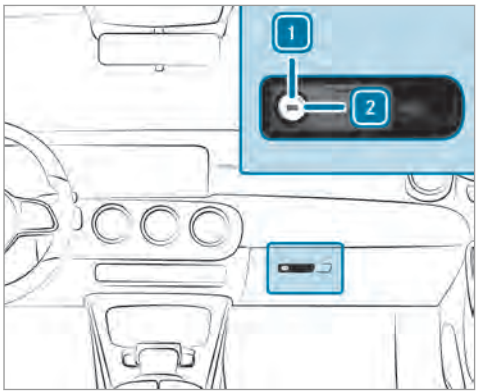
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



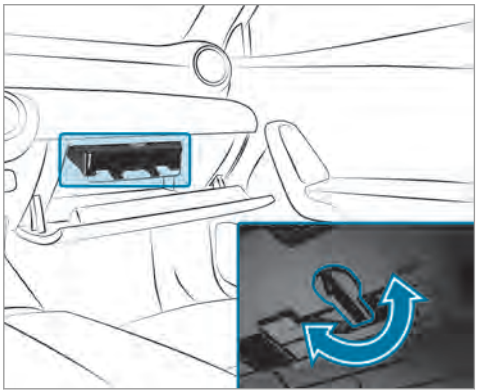
1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Glove box

Locking and unlocking the glove box



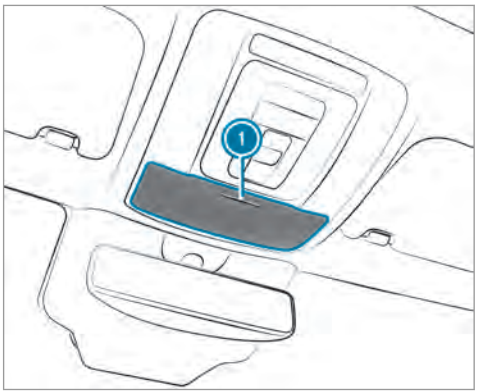
- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Stowage compartment for customer literature



- **To open:** turn the handle left or right.

Opening the spectacles compartment



- Press button (1).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

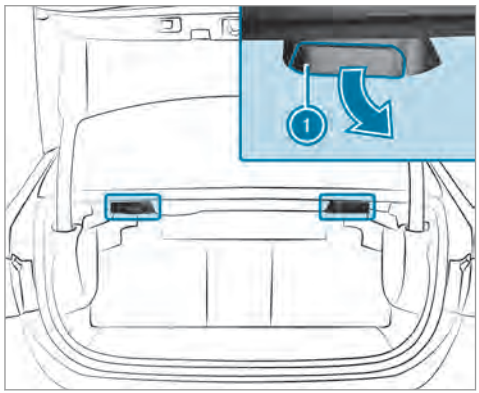
WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

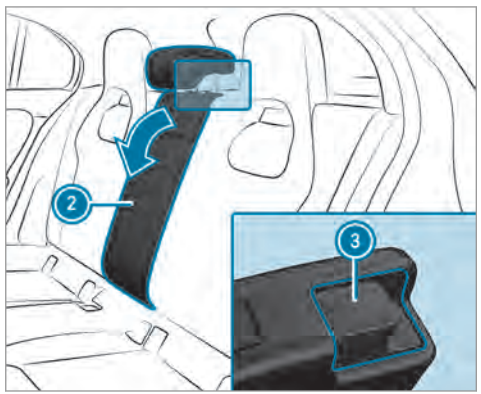
The centre and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** if one or multiple sections of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.

▶ If necessary, fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.

▶ **Left and right seat backrests:** pull the left or right release handle (1) and fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.



▶ **Centre seat backrest:** pull release catch (3) of seat backrest (2) forwards.

▶ Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.

▶ If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

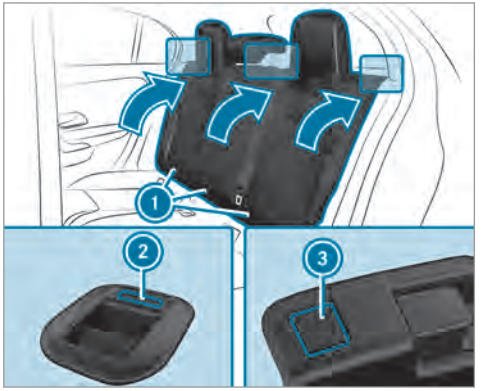
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



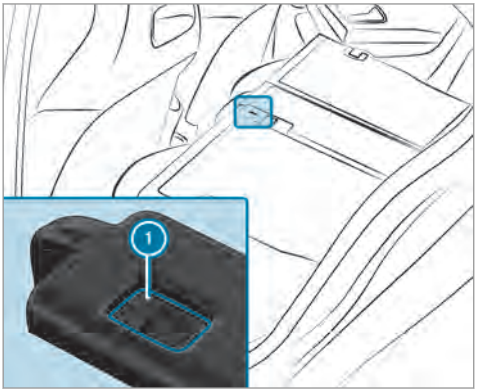
▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
Left and right seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest

Requirements:
- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

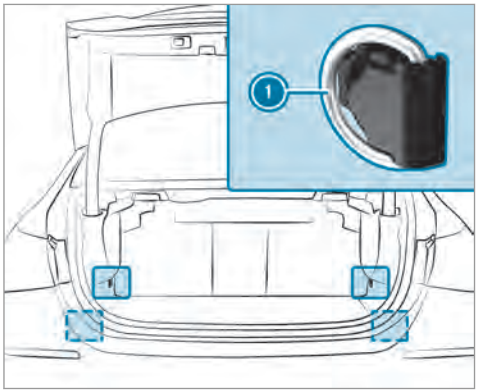
You can lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the boot from unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then only be folded forwards together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock:** slide catch (1) upwards.
  The release catch of the centre seat backrest is locked.
- **To unlock:** slide catch (1) downwards.

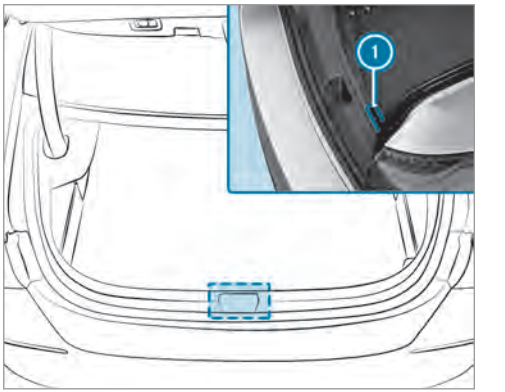
Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 106).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Opening or closing the stowage space under the boot floor



- **To open:** lift the boot floor at contact (1) and swing it upwards.
- **To close:** fold the boot floor downwards.

Attaching a roof rack

WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

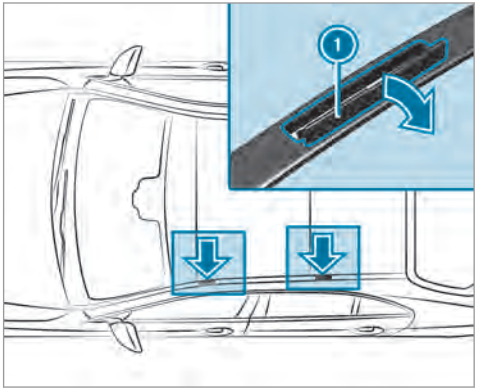
- Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - the sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - the boot lid can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers (1).
- Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holders

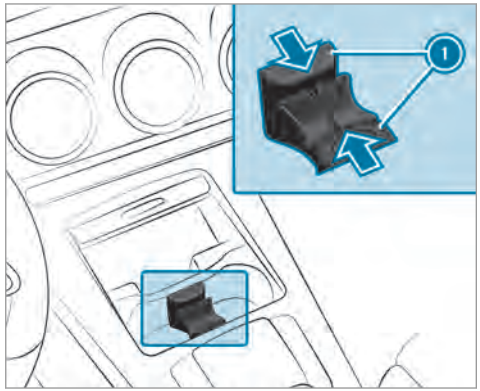
Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (automatic transmission)

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

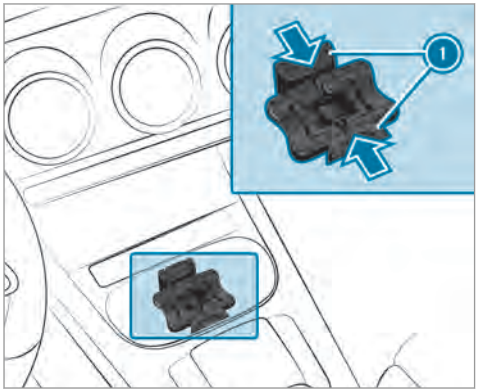
The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



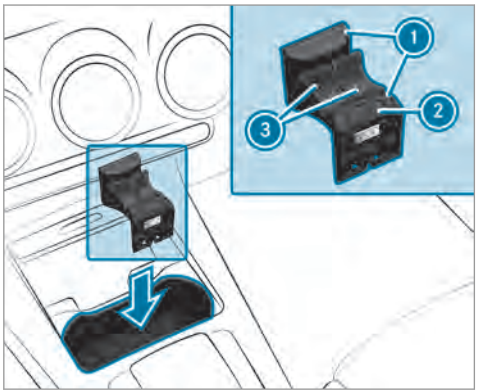
Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover



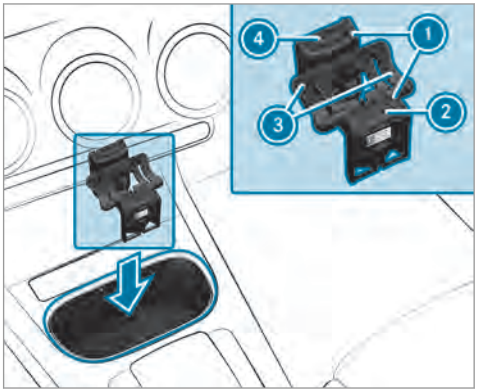
Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To remove:** slide the snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Move the cup holder upwards out of the stowage compartment.

ⓘ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To fit:** if necessary, open the stowage compartment cover and insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint to the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.

- Slide the snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- **Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover:** press button (2).

or

- **Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover:** press button (2) and/or (4). The wings (3) fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

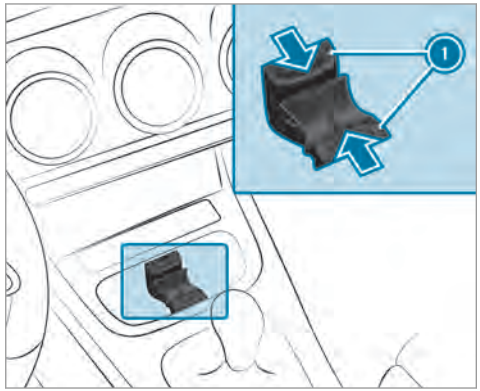
Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (manual transmission)

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

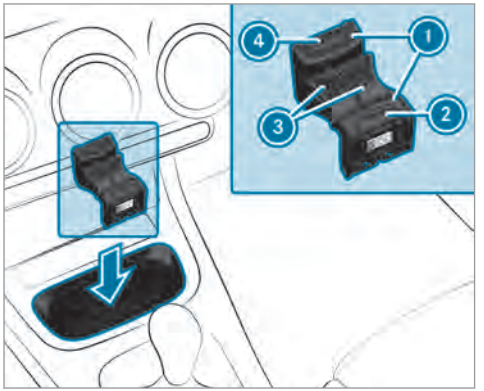
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Move the cup holder upwards out of the stowage compartment.

ⓘ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



- **To fit:** insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint to the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.
- Slide snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- Press button (2) and/or (4). The wings (3) fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

! NOTE Damage to the rear seat armrest

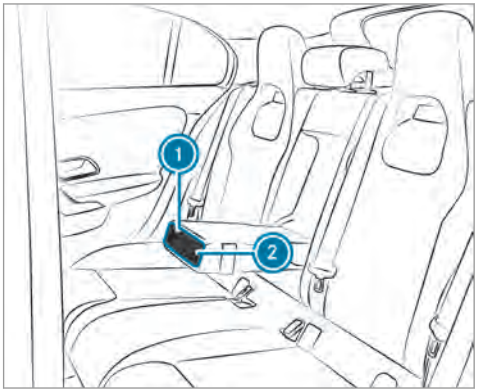
When folded out, the rear seat armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

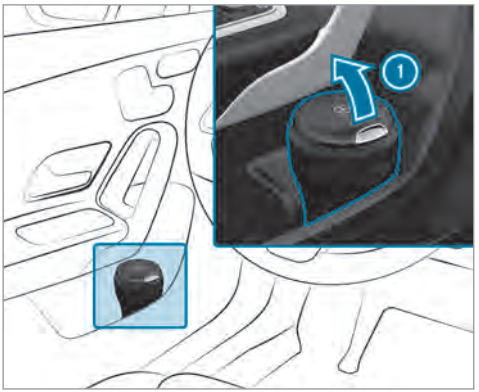
- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- **To open:** press cup holder (1) or (2). Cup holder (1) or (2) extends automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder (1) or (2) back until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray



▶ **While driving:** place the closed ashtray in the front door stowage compartment while driving.

▶ Check that it is secured.

▶ Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 106).

▶ **To open:** fold lid (1) upwards.

ⓘ Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

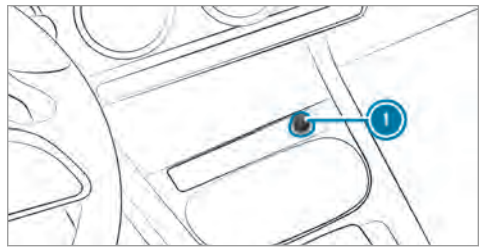
▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

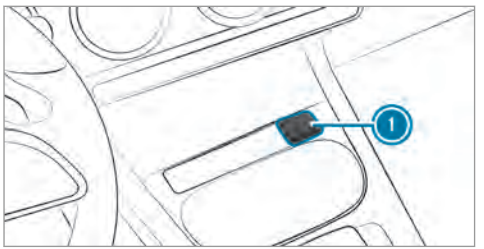


▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



- ▶ Lift up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

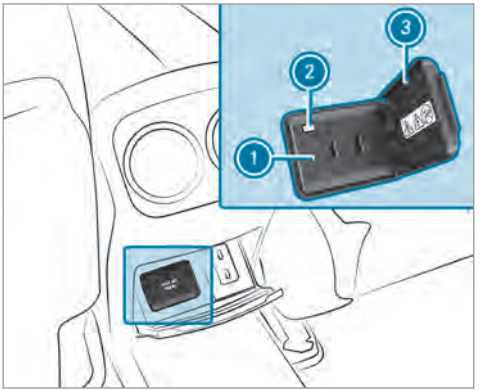
- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- ▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the trim, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:
- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:
- Devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 W are permitted.
- Multiple sockets are not permitted.



- Open flap (3).
- Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

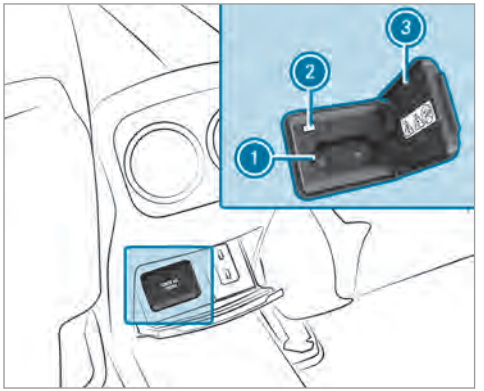
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 watts are permitted.
- Multiple sockets are not permitted.

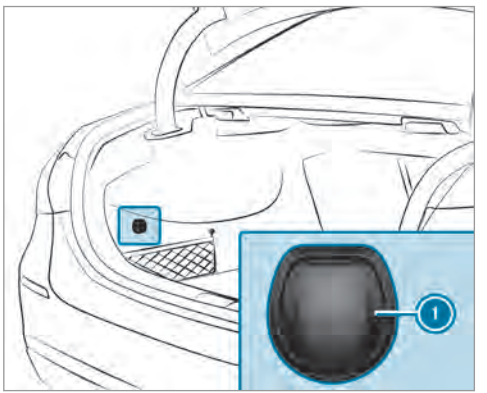


- ▶ Open flap (3).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the boot

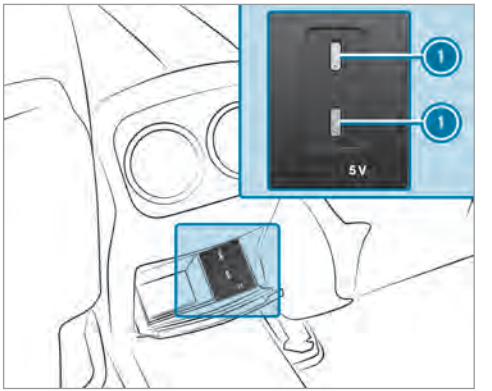
Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear



If the ignition is switched on you can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wireless charging of the mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.

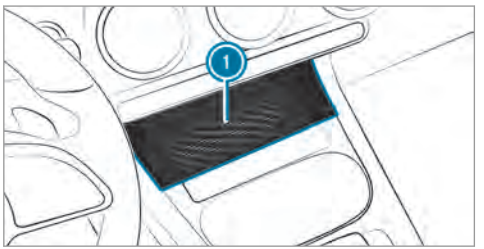
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This can also depend on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone in the front

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging. You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



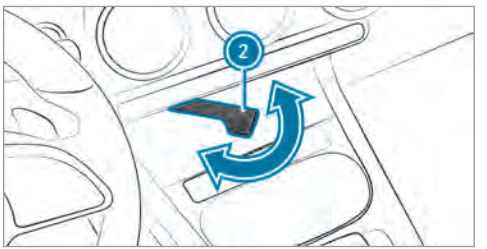
▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of the marked surface on mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



▶ **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever (2) out.

Radio type approval numbers for Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interfer-

ência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Este produto está homologado pela ANATEL, de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000, e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL www.anatel.gov.br

- Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

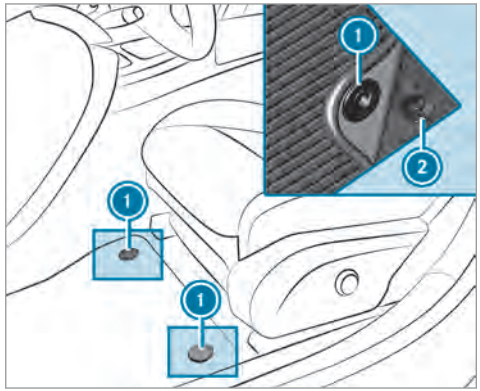
Fitting/removing the floor mats

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** slide the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press the studs (1) onto the holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

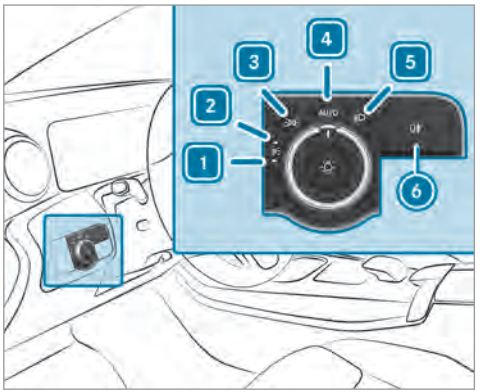
It is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⟵P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⟶ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D○≡ Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Dipped beam/main beam
6 0≠ Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When dipped beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights ≡D○≡ is deactivated and replaced by the dipped beam indicator lamp ≡D.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right P≡⟶ or left ⟵P≡ parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 132).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, dipped beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

Requirements:

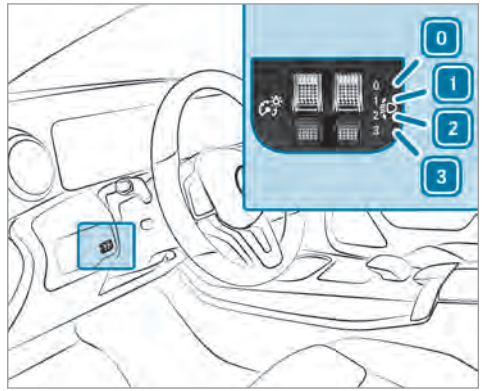
- The light switch is in the ≡D or AUTO position.

▶ Press the 0≢ button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied

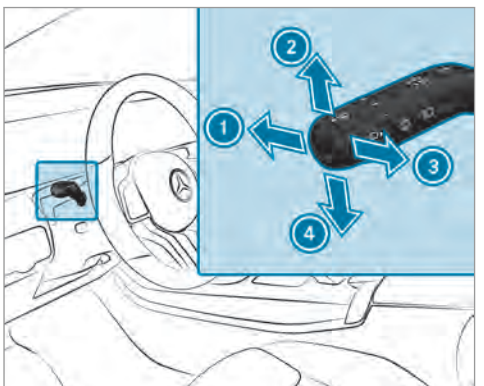
1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied

2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden

3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised

- Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position that corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 Main beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Main beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for dipped beam [≡D] is deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the main beam [≡D].
- **To switch off:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull in the direction of arrow 3.

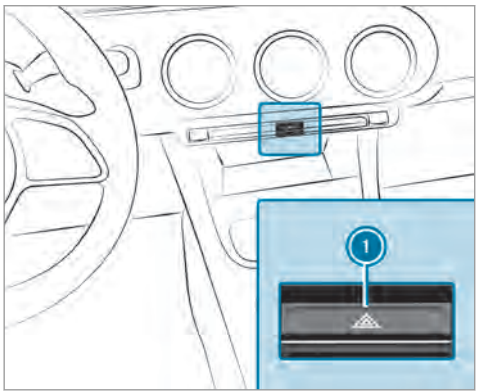
Headlamp flasher

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal lights

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  Active Lane Change Assist can:
  - lengthen turn signal operation for the duration of the lane change if the driver has activated the turn signal indicator.
  - automatically activate the turn signal indicator if the driver indicated to turn in that direction immediately before but a lane change was not immediately possible.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed
- the vehicle brakes sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed exceeding 10 km/h following maximum full-stop braking.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Functions of the Intelligent Light System

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improving illumination of the road.

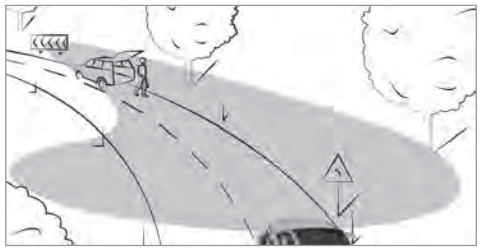
The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 127)
- Cornering light (→ page 128)
- Motorway mode (→ page 128)
- City lighting (→ page 128)

System limitations

- The system is active only when it is dark.

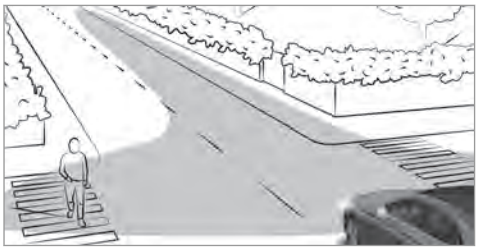
Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during travel.

The functions are active when the main beam is switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the dipped beam is switched on.

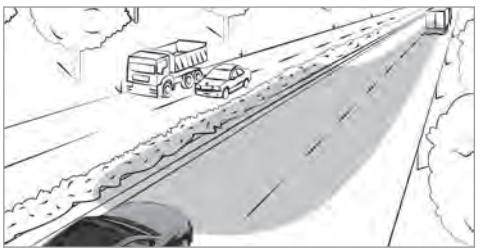
The function is active:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned.

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Function of city lighting

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broader distribution of light.

The function is active:

- at low speeds
- in illuminated parts of built-up areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on or off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Function of Adaptive Highbeam Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

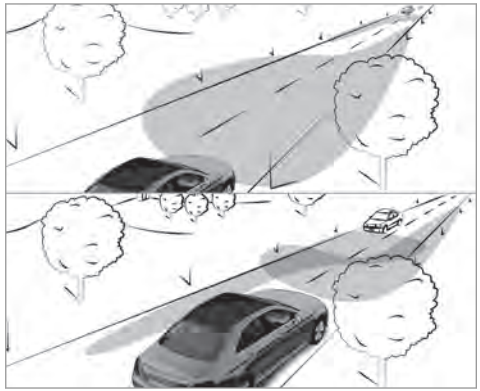
System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist switches automatically between:

- Dipped beam
- Main beam

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the main beam is automatically switched on.

The main beam switches off automatically:

- At speeds below 25 km/h.
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approx. 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the dipped beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp in the multifunction display comes on.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

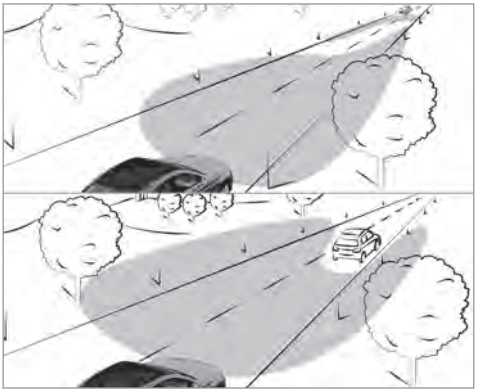
System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- when visibility is impaired, such as in fog, heavy rain or snow
- there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between:

- Dipped beam
- Partial main beam
- Main beam

The partial main beam uses the main beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped beam.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the main beam is automatically switched on.
- If other road users are detected, the partial main beam is automatically switched on.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The main beam switches off automatically.
- The partial main beam switches off automatically.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Exterior light shut-off

The exterior lighting is activated for the configured time when the vehicle is parked.

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Switching the surround lighting on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Surround lighting

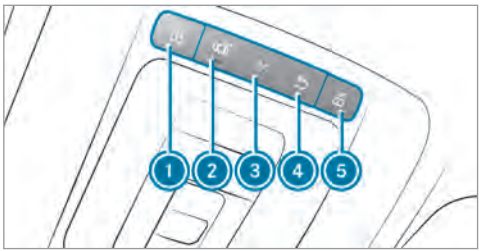
The exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

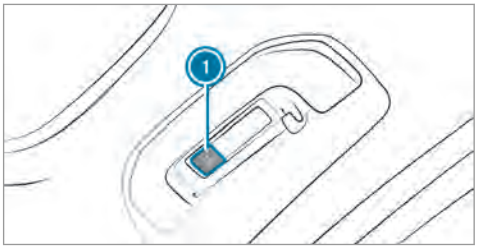
Front overhead control panel



① Front left reading lamp
② Automatic interior lighting control
③ Front interior lighting
④ Rear interior lighting
⑤ Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① - ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



① Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour and brightness

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Set the colour and brightness values.

ⓘ There are 64 colours available.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Brightness zones.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  The EMPHASIS, AMBIENT and VENTS zones can be set separately.

ⓘ Fewer zones may be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Multi-colour.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  There are ten preset colour combinations available.

Activating multi-coloured animation

- ▶ Select Multi-colour animat..
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  The chosen colour combination changes at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select Welcome.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select Climate.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting changes briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Settings » Lights » Interior light shut-off

- ▶ Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plugs can become very hot during operation.

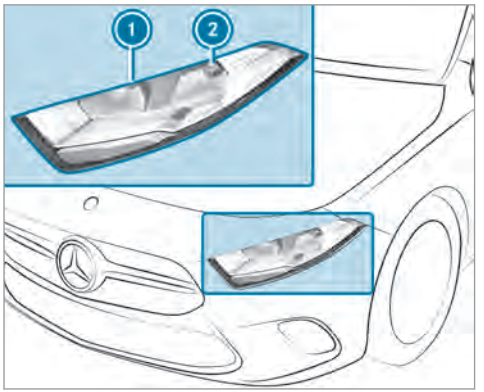
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulb.

- Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched. The bulb may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Protect bulbs from moisture and do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

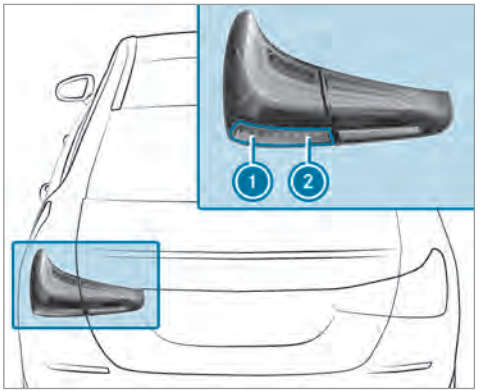
Overview of the bulbs to be changed

Halogen headlamps



1. Main beam: bulb H7 55 W
2. Dipped beam: bulb H7 55 W

Tail lamps



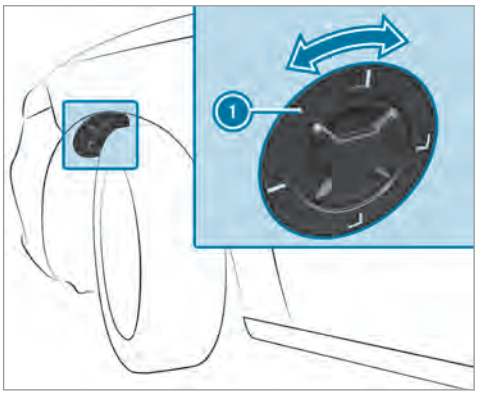
1. Turn signal light: bulb PY 21 W
2. Reversing light: bulb W 16 W

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.

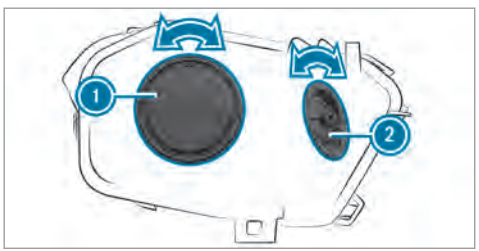


- **To remove:** turn cover (1) to the left and remove it from the wheel arch liner.
- **To install:** insert cover (1) into the wheel arch liner and turn it to the right until it engages.

Replacing bulbs in the halogen headlamp

Requirements:

- **Dipped beam:** a H7 55 W light bulb is available.
- **Highbeam:** a H7 55 W light bulb is available.



(1) Dipped beam housing cover
(2) Main beam housing cover

- Switch the lighting system off.
- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (→ page 134).
- Turn the relevant housing cover anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the entire base of the bulb is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Press on the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (→ page 134).

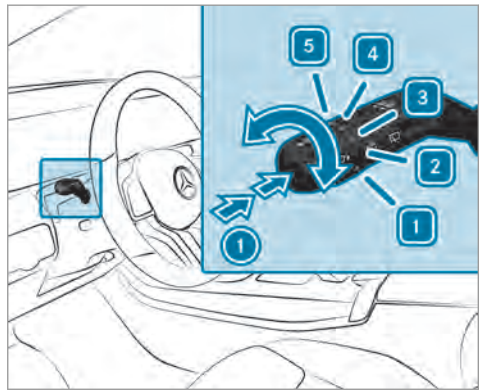
Changing the rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

- Due to their locations, have the bulbs for the turn signal light and reversing light changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



(1) Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensor: normal automatic wiping

3 [••••] Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensor: frequent automatic wiping
4 [—] Continuous wiping, slow
5 [═] Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the correct position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1).
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

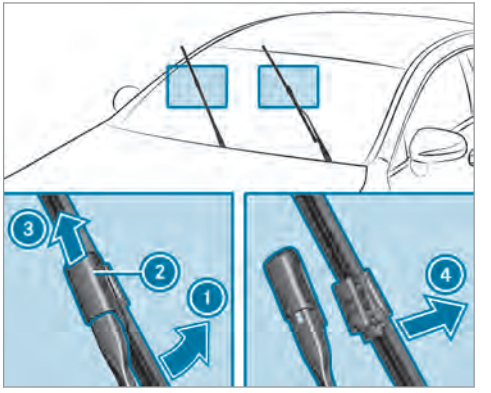
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the change position

- Switch the ignition on, and switch it off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press button on the combination switch for around three seconds (→ page 135).
The wiper arms will move into the change position.

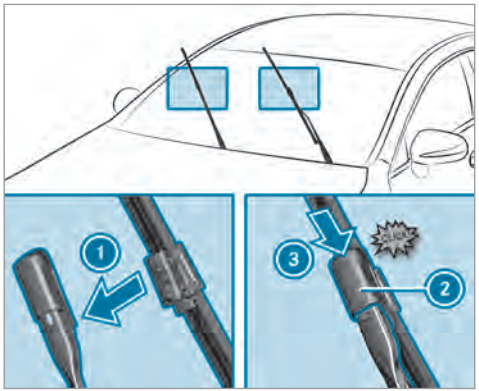
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



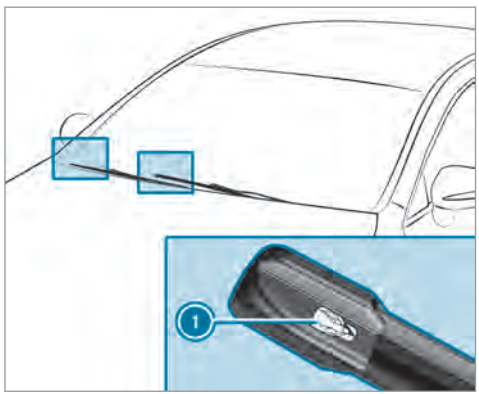
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (4) away from the wiper arm.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press button on the combination switch (→ page 135).
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the colour change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

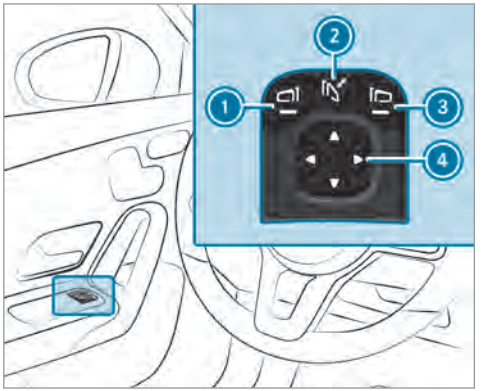
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button 2.
- **To set:** press button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you must reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- **To adjust:** briefly press button 2.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button 2. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your

skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:
- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

ⓘ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

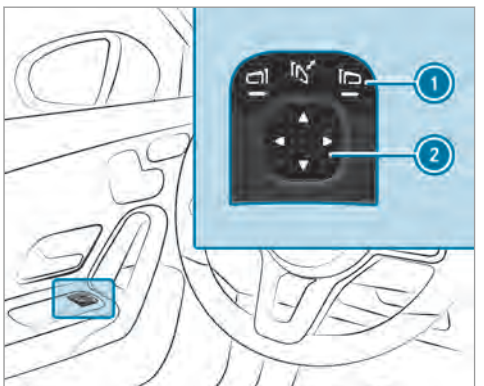
The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:
- the parking position is stored (→ page 140)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 15 km/h
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.

Calling up

- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror moves to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

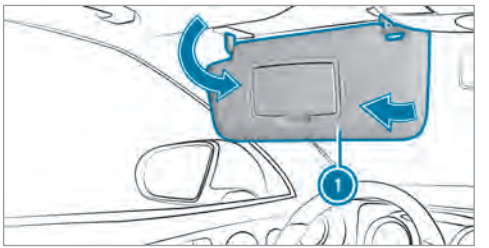
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Auto. fold-in mirrors.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor

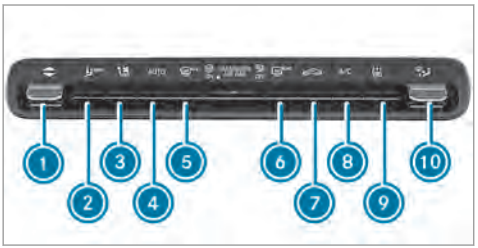


- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor 1 down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor 1 to the side.

Overview of climate control systems

THERMATIC control panel overview

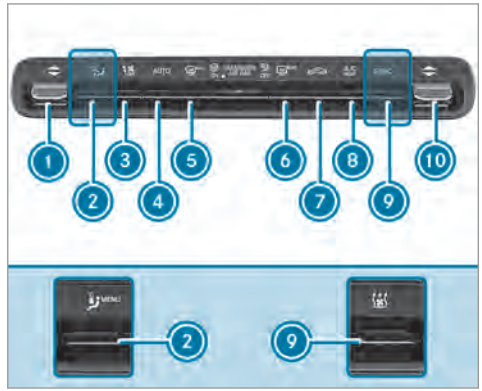
The indicator lamps in the buttons AUTO, MAX, REAR, A/C and indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Vehicles with a stationary heater only: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 143)
5. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on or off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 144)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 142)
9. Vehicles with a stationary heater only: switches the stationary heater on or off (→ page 144)
10. Sets the air distribution

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps in the buttons AUTO, MAX, REAR, A/C REST, SYNC and indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Vehicles without a stationary heater: sets the air distribution
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control

④ AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 143)
⑤ MAX Defrosts the windscreen
⑥ REAR Switches the rear window heater on or off
⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 144)
⑧ A/C REST Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 142)
Switches residual heat on or off(→ page 144)
⑨ Vehicles without a stationary heater: SYNC switches synchronisation on or off (→ page 143)
Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on or off (→ page 144)
⑩ ▼▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press the A/C A/C REST button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

▶ Select the temperature display at the bottom edge of the screen.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the button on the control panel

▶ Press the button on the control panel.

ⓘ The button on the control panel is not available on all equipment variants. In this case, the air conditioning menu can only be called up using the multimedia system.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Call up the climate control menu (→ page 142).
▶ Select A/C.
Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster and side air vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell and side air vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster, footwell and side air vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 142).
- **To set the air distribution:** select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the temperature/air conditioning for the windscreen and the footwells simultaneously.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press button SYNC.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- Calling up the air conditioning menu (→ page 142).
- Select SYNC.
  Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the button. The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the A/C REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated in front of the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater tailpipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

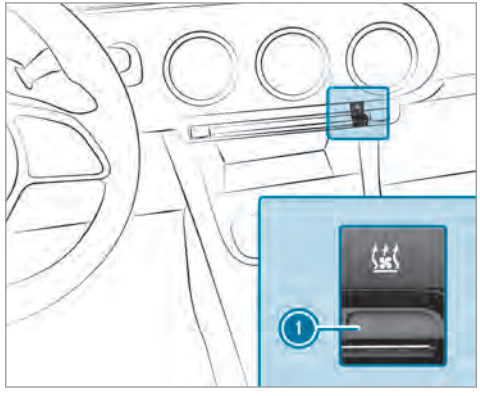
NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank has been filled to at least ¼.



▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.

▶ Press button 1.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 lights up or goes out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.

- **Red:** stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation using the multimedia system

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 142).
- Select Auxiliary heating.

Select the departure time

- Select the time A, B or C.

Setting the departure time

- Select the time A, B or C.
- Select the pen beside the time.
- Set a time.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank has been filled to at least ¼.

Switching on immediately



- Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

- Briefly press switch ON .
- Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ◷ symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

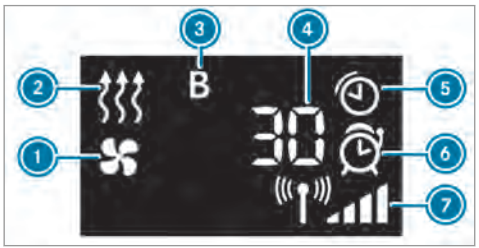
- **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
  The ◷ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear on the display.

- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF appears on the display.
- **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

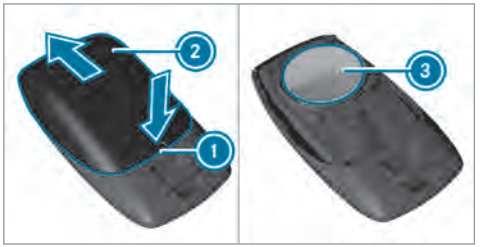
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

▶ Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:
- a CR2450 lithium battery



▶ Press a pointed object into recess (1).
▶ Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
▶ Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

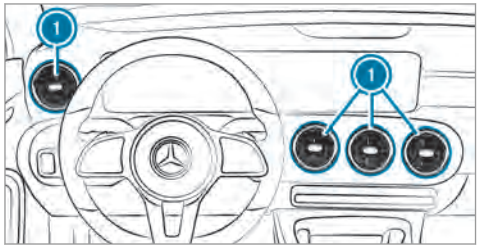
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

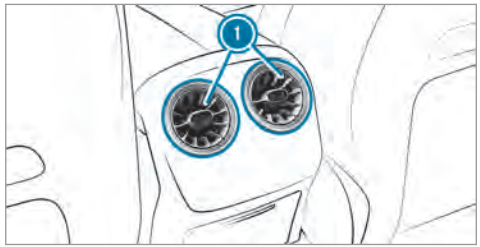
To guarantee the fresh air supply through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 407).



- **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** hold rear air vent (1) in the centre and turn it left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

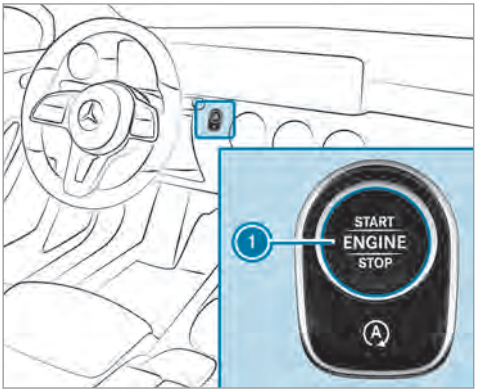
WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 152).



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button 1 twice.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button 1 twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
  The transmission is in position P.
  or
  The electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 152).

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

▶ Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 152).

or

▶ Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place the mobile phone in the marked space (→ page 122).

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button 1 for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital vehicle key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone must be sufficiently charged.
- a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the centre of the marked space (1).

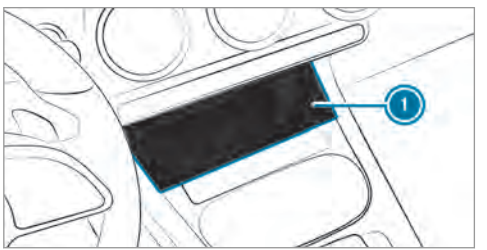
ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me. Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key for the first time



▶ Make sure that there is a valid vehicle key in the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key

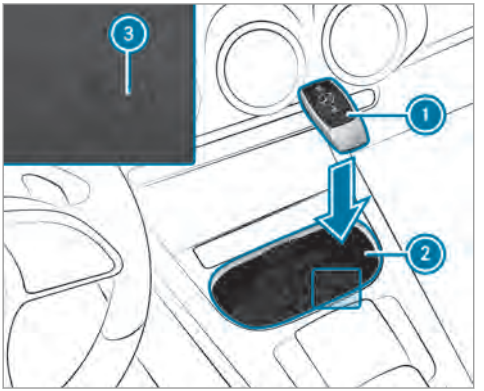
The key is not needed for any further starts.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at http://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the mobile phone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and thePlace the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- Open the cover of marked space (2) if necessary.
- Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) on symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
- You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
- The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.

- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensor system adjusts automatically while a certain distance is driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

- When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine when stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- Do not allow the wheels to spin.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you brake the vehicle, shift into neutral N when travelling at a low speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

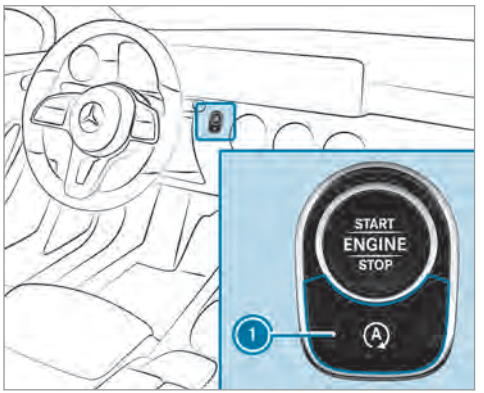
The Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary. If not all the vehicle conditions are met, the Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active.
- you shift from transmission position P.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



▶ Press button 1.
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

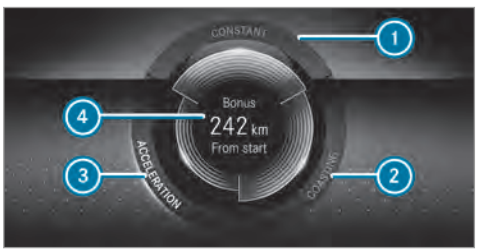
ⓘ A continuous display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The lettering in the segment lights up brightly, the outer edge lights up and the segment fills up in the following situations:

- 1 steady speed
- 2 gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment is grey, the outer edge is dark and the segment empties in the following situations

- 1 fluctuations in speed
- 2 heavy braking
- 3 sporty acceleration

You have driven economically when:

- the three segments fill up completely at the same time
- the edge around all three segments lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown in the centre of the display 4. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

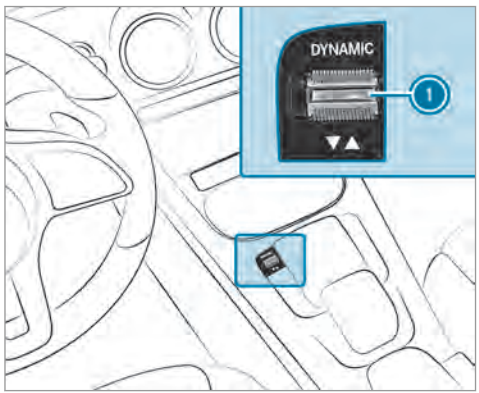
- I* **(Individual):** individual settings
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **vehicles with DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select Individual config..
▶ Select and set a category.

Restoring settings

▶ Switch Ask when starting on or off.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the drive program last active should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the **Comfort** drive program is set automati-

cally. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and Eco start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Vehicle info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Vehicle info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Engine speed
- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Calling up fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Vehicle info

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

Manual transmission

Operating the gearshift lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- starting the engine.

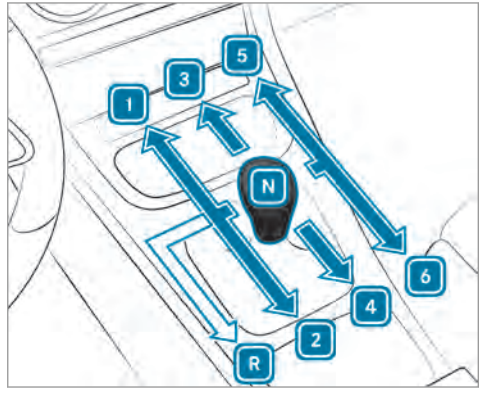
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.
- Do not shift down at high speeds.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

- Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.

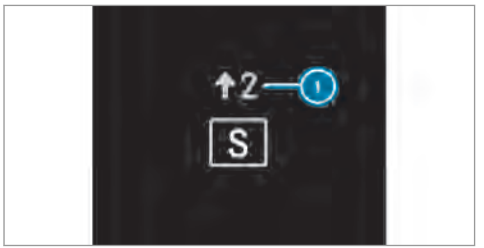


R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
N Neutral

- Depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever into the desired position.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

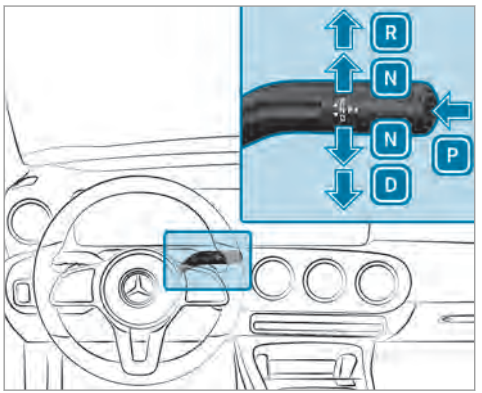
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- start the vehicle.
- depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- release the brake pedal.
- switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 172).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  Park position is engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the engine of the stationary vehicle in transmission position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

ⓘ At very low outside temperatures from approx. -20 °C you may not be able to shift the transmission from P to another transmission position when the engine is switched off. If this is the case, only change the transmission position while the engine is running.

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

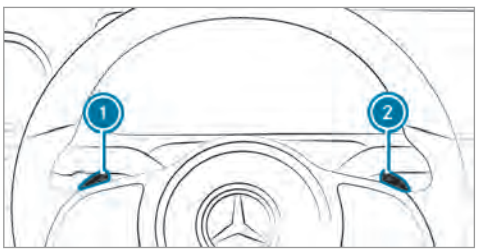
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependant on the driving style.

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
If you pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle 1, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place.
The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program I, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message 1 is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in idle.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- there is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive when in drive program I.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Brake Assist: Glide mode is not activated if one of these systems is active.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- incline
- downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- speed
- operating status of the engine

ⓘ Glide mode can be ended by pressing the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 164).

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency operation mode. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ When using a key, remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Switch the transmission to position D. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- ▶ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100

- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, only refuel with low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel using:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ do not switch the ignition on.

▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the fuel pump nozzle switches off.

If you have added too much fuel because of a defective filling pump:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

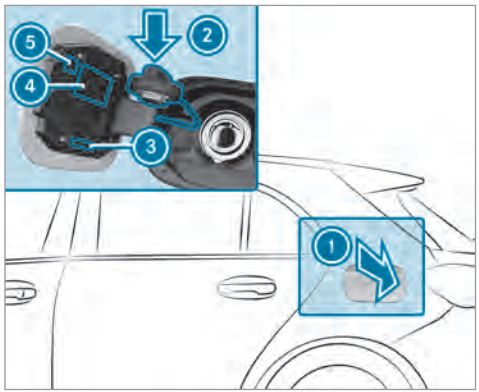
Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

Refuelling



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Fuel type
4. Tyre pressure table
5. QR code for rescue card

- ▶ Press on the rear area of the fuel filler flap 1.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket 2.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

AdBlue® (diesel engine vehicles only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

NOTE When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.

NOTE Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- Drink plenty of water.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

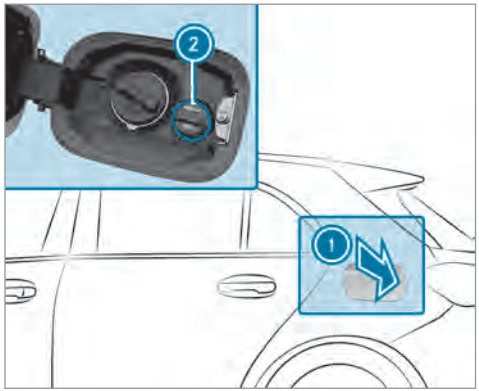
The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires refilling:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® tank is down to the reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX miles. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the multifunction display (→ page 248).

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap

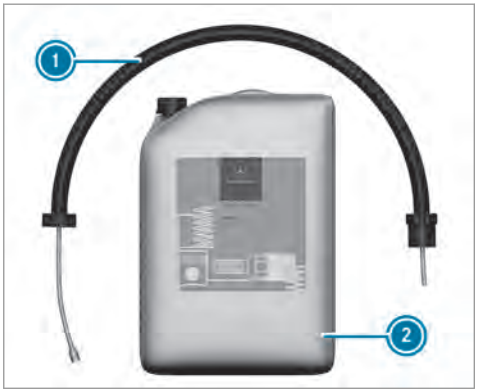


▶ Press on the rear area of fuel filler flap (1).

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

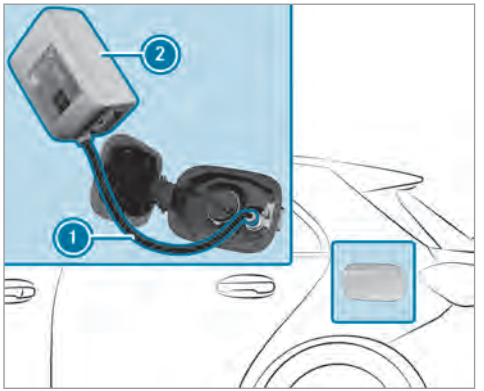
Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).

▶ Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until hand-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

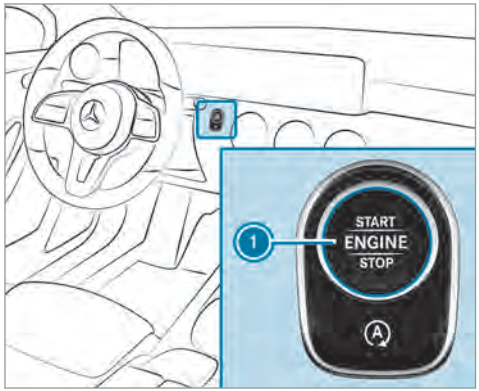
In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



1 Start/stop button

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill with the service brake.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first 1 or reverse gear R.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the service brake applied (→ page 163).
- Switch off the ignition.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Lock the vehicle.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

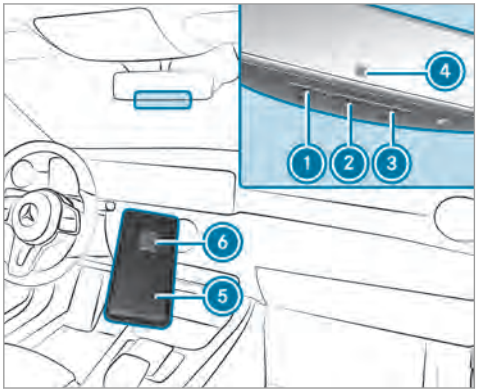
WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked outside of the garage.
- The engine is switched off.



- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 at a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

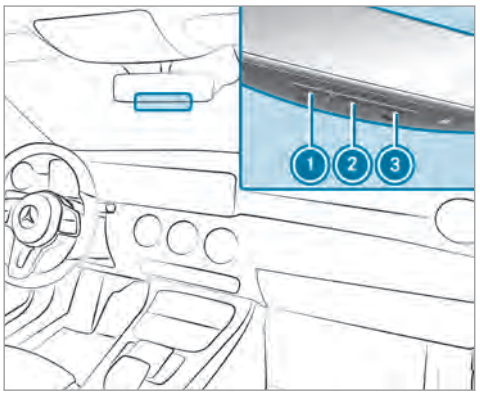
ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

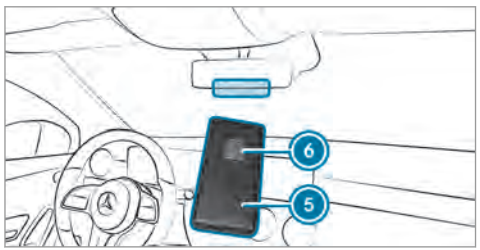


▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly, until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control 5.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button 6 on remote control 5 again before transmission ends.

▶ Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

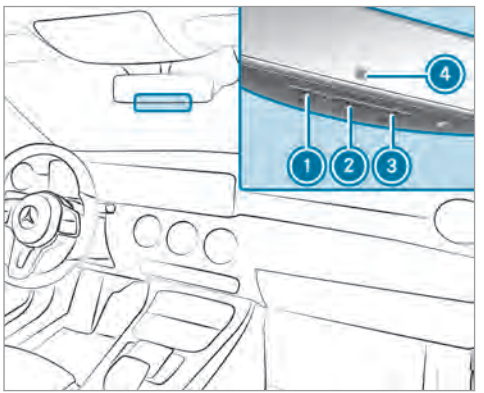
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

Opening or closing the door

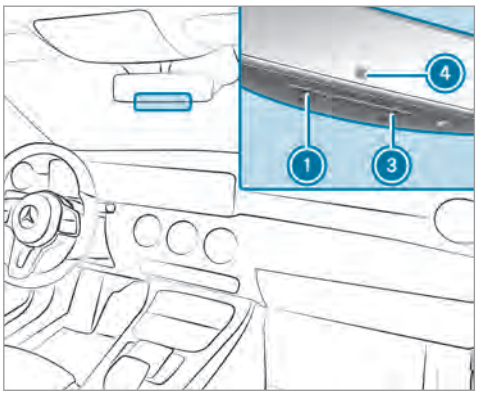
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- ▶ Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers



Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

When the vehicle comes to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The driver's door is opened.

The electric parking brake is also applied while the vehicle is kept stationary by the HOLD function if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

If the electric parking brake is not applied when the driver's door is opened, the Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake See Owner's Manual message appears.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)
Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- A gear has been selected, you release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

or

- You apply the brakes and shift from neutral N into reverse gear R or a forward gear (1 - 6) when on level ground.

ⓘ In reverse gear R, the boot lid must also be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

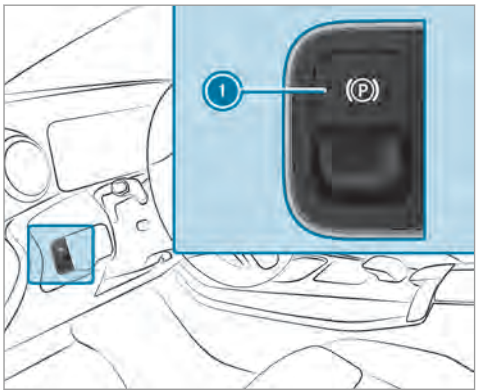
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is activated on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- the Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the MBUX multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements:
- the engine is switched off.

Multimedia system:

Settings Fahrzeug (Vehicle)

- Switch Standby mode on or off.
  When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are tools and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille or the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 413). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in the event of associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 215)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 183)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 197)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 192)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 188)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 234)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 226)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 183)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 207)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 209)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 187)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 184)

- Speed Limit Assist (→ page 227)
- HOLD function (→ page 207)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 187)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 202)
- Limiter (→ page 194)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 219)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 209)
- Reversing camera (→ page 213) (→ page 215)
- Cruise control (→ page 193)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 231)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 229)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

ESP® is intervening if the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is intervening:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 537)
- Display messages (→ page 481)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 159).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) E (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

- ▶ Select ESP.
  A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select On or OFF Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated

- ESP® is malfunctioning
- The steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display 1 appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the

vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The ⚠ distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the ⚠ distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 200 km/h	Up to approx. 50 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Can react from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.
The setting is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the middle setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the ✕ symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing brake lamps

- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum road speed or to the set winter tyre limit.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays in the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Cruise control is selected
2 Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3 Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular

note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed swiftly to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum road speed or to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays in the Instrument Display

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Limiter is selected
2 Speed is stored, limiter is deactivated
3 Speed is stored, limiter is activated

ⓘ The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

ⓘ When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, display 3 flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

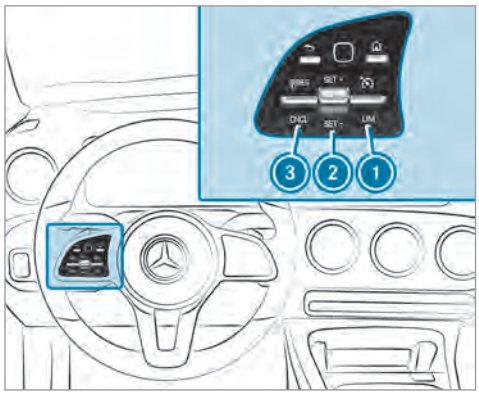
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



▶ **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch 1 up.

▶ **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch 1 down.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 198).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Press rocker switch 2 up (SET+) or down (SET-).

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current driven speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

Increasing/decreasing speed

▶ Press rocker switch 2 up/down to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Push rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Push rocker switch (2) up.

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Speed Limit Assist or Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Press rocker switch (3) up.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) (CNCL) down.

When cruise control or the variable limiter is deactivated, rocker switch (2) (SET+) or (SET-) saves the currently driven speed and the vehicle maintains this speed. When rocker switch (3) (RES) is pressed, the speed last stored is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.
When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

ⓘ When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 196).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

⮡ ⌂ » Settings » Fahrzeug (Vehicle) » Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h and, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 159).
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles (except bicycles and motorcycles) in urban speed ranges if conditions are sufficient to enable detection. It also does not detect pedestrians.
- Initiates rapid acceleration to the stored speed, if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways.

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or only partially reacts:

- when driving on a different line to the vehicle ahead or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to traffic and the surroundings
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

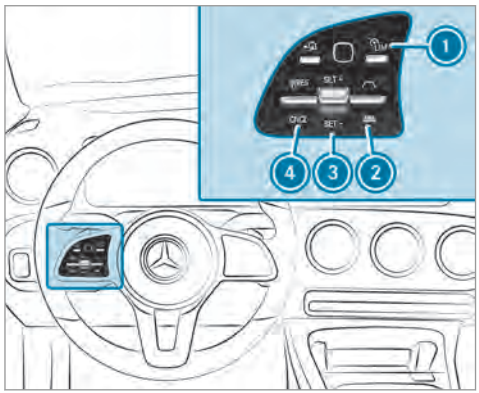
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.

- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All doors and the bonnet are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed (vehicle travelling faster than 20 km/h).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle must not be skidding.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



▶ Press button 1.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch 4 up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).
The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch 4 up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

ⓘ If rocker switch 4 is pressed up twice while driving, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

▶ Press rocker switch 4 (RES) up.
The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press rocker switch 4 (RES) up.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and distinctly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.
- Press rocker switch 4 (CNCL) down.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch 3 up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Push rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 down.
- **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 up.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle ahead, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can by configured in the multimedia system .

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and sets of traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist



Active Steering Assist assists the driver at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps the driver to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. The system orients itself using detected lane markings. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead as a reference. If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system does not provide support in the form of steering interventions.

- The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- The status of Active Steering Assist is displayed in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Steering and contact detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and to be able to intervene at any time. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert the driver with a visual warning. Display 1 appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or has still not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message to remind the driver to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits. Active Steering Assist cannot provide the driver with steering assistance at roundabouts, T-junctions, junctions, toll stations or turns, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying light conditions, reflections or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, roundabouts and when turning.
- When towing a trailer.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

- Select Act. Steering Assist On.

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes, by applying steering torque.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is activated by the driver with the turn signal indicator.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the steering wheel symbol and the arrow are shown in green (2). The Lane change to the left message appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, the steering wheel symbol remains green and the arrow appears grey (1). When the lane change support starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated. If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a short period and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled the Lane change cancelled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 202).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. lane chan. assist

▶ Activate or deactivate function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continues to ignore the repeated warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. If the driver still does not respond, the Beginning emergency stop message is shown in the multifunction display. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
- if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

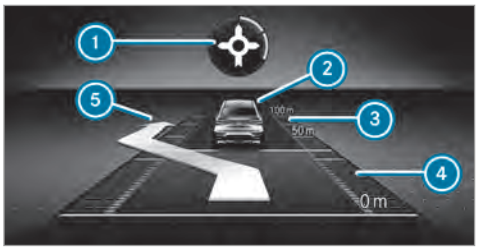
- steering
- depressing the brake or accelerator pedal
- pressing a steering wheel button or operating Touch Control
- activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



1. Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
2. Vehicle ahead
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored
3. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
4. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
5. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears on the multifunction display.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle ahead or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as

well as alterations in the stored speed and the distance to be maintained, are displayed in the individual control feedback of the multifunction display.

Active Steering Assist status display



1. Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Yellow steering wheel flashing: transition from active to passive status (system limitation detected or prompt to the driver to actively confirm)

During the transition from the active to passive status, symbol 3 is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, symbol 1 is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing
▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.
▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

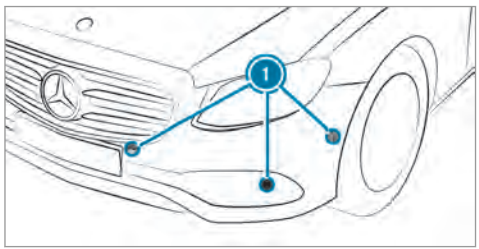
The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

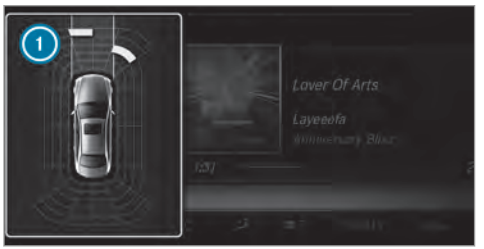
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the **Early warning** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m (→ page 212).

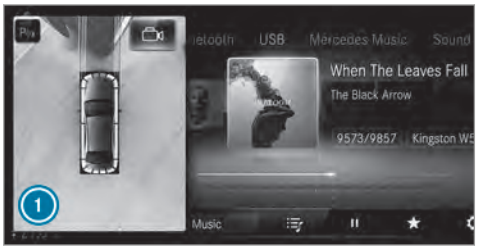
ⓘ The **Early warning** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is not activated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 10 km/h.

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

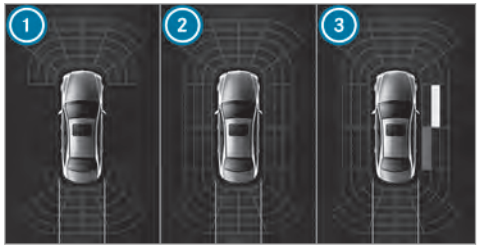
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obsta-

cle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

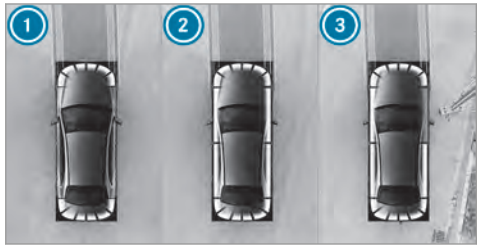
Colour	Lateral distance in cm
Orange	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (orange)

Saved lateral obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations
The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the P symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings ▸▸ Quick access ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones
You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn early all-round.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

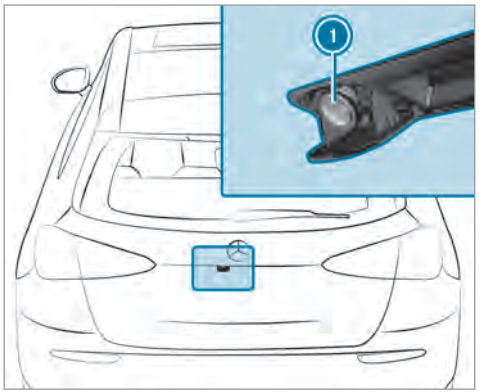
Activating/deactivating audio fadeout
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

▶ Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera 1 is shown in the multimedia system display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

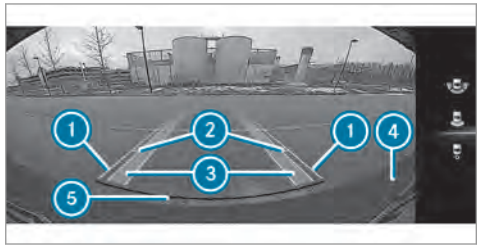
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

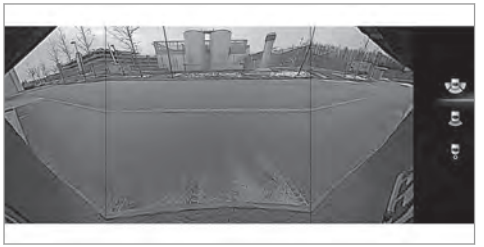
The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

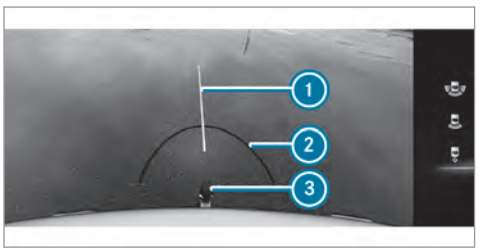


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
3. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

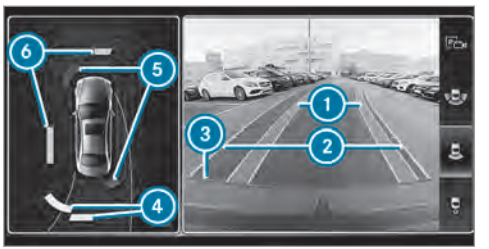
1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1 Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

4 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m

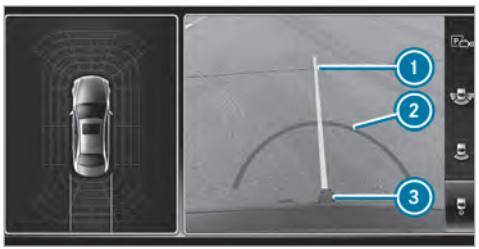
5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)

6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the internal segments of the warning display are shown in red and the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when reversing and the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards. .
When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 413).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate

vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

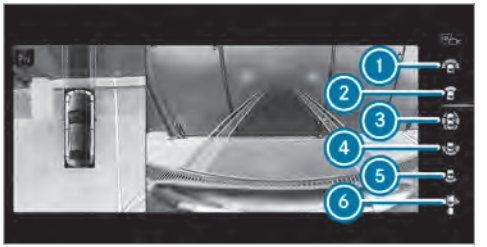
The 360° camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

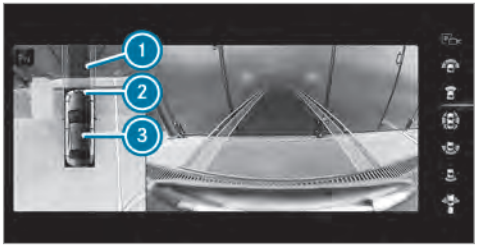
Views of the 360° camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display 2 changes. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.
If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines



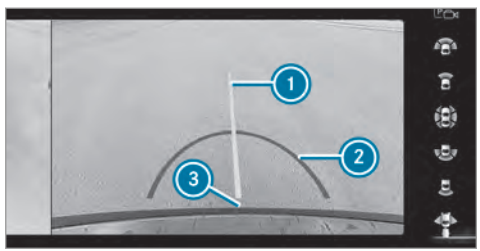
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

Trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is connected to the vehicle, the following display appears:



1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

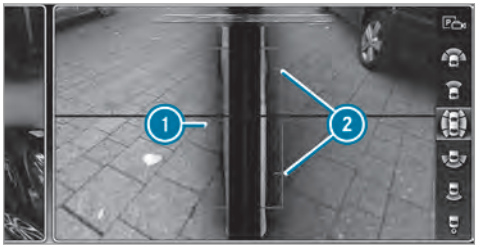


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and

their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 413).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 219).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▸▸ Rear view camera

▶ Switch Auto reversing camera on or off.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▸▸ Rear view camera

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select New favourite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h.

When all the conditions are fulfilled, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



Suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system display. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist supports with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Vehicles with manual transmission: you must brake the vehicle and change gear yourself when parking or exiting a parking space.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the boot lid while driving.

System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

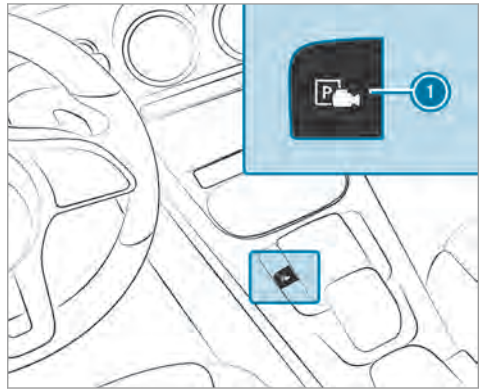
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.



▶ Press button 1.



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Select desired parking space 4.
- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and parking direction.
- Confirm selected parking space 4.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

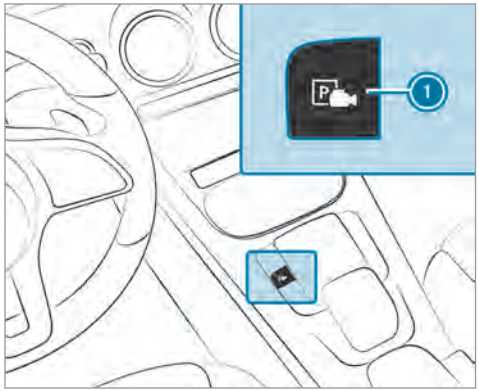
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display 4 in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h.

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system: 

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 231).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol 1 appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist

▶ Switch Manoeuvring assist. on or off.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 224) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 225).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

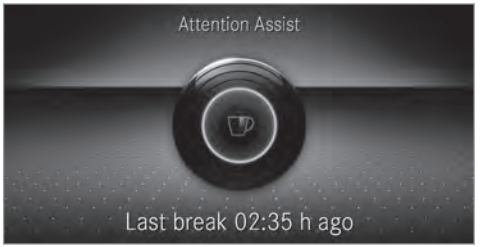
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the circle, the higher the attentional level determined
  - as your attention wanes, the circle in the centre of the display becomes smaller

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Attention Assist

Setting options

- Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

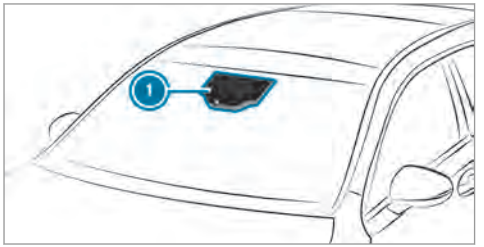
Suggesting a rest area

- Select Suggest rest area.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
- **Select a suggested rest area.**
  You are guided to the selected rest area.

Speed Limit Assist

Function of Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

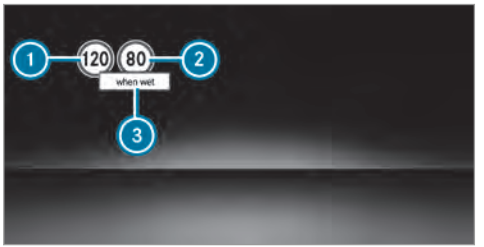


Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with multifunction camera (1) and displays them in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions). The system detects stop signs, thereby preventing the engine from being switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



(1) Permissible speed
(2) Permissible speed when there is a restriction
(3) Additional sign with restriction

ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.

Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed Limit Assist

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in head unit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

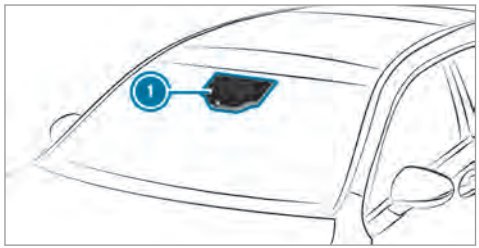
▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with DISTRONIC only:** when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the speed detected can be adopted as the speed limit (→ page 198).

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera 1. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map.

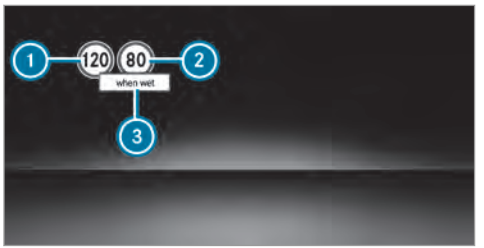
If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

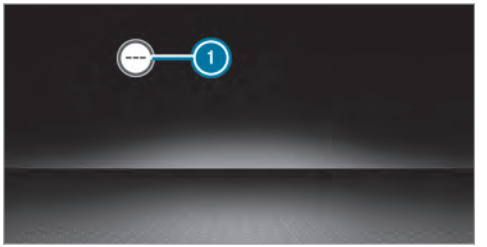
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: the system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are detected and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Select Adopt limit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in head unit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- The sensors are dirty or covered
- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- Narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles, are within the monitoring range

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- Stationary or slow-moving objects are not indicated.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

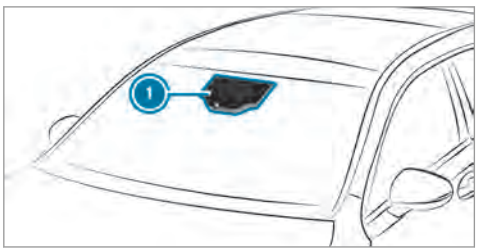
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the

vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If the lane markings are solid lines, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around construction sites.

- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:
Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Settings » Schnellzugriff (Quick access) » Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

With the standard or sensitive setting, you can adjust the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist. In the sensitive setting, there are additional situations in which Active Lane Keeping Assist intervenes. The likelihood of intervention is therefore higher.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Act. Lane Keep. Assist

Setting the sensitivity

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Activating/deactivating the haptic warning

▶ Select Warning.
The haptic warning is deactivated.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation notes

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight
- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- permissible towing capacity
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the trailer

- the maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Make sure of the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly.

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out/in

WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

▶ Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

▶ Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.

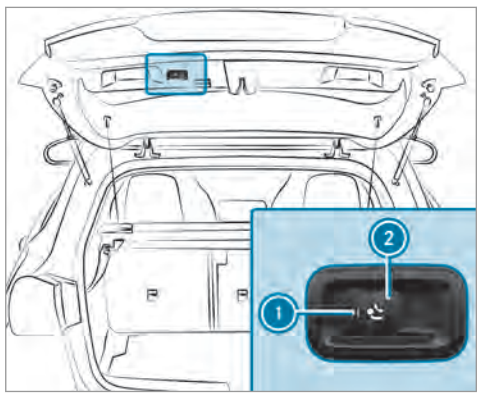
▶ Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

Requirements:

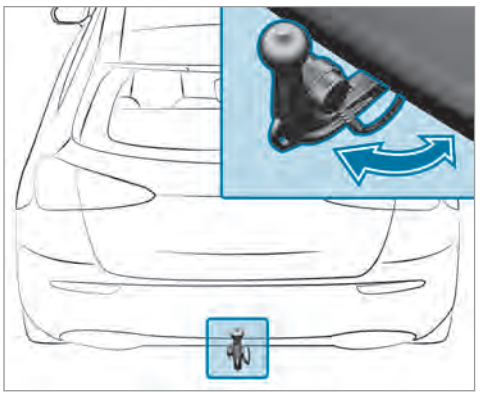
Before folding the ball neck out/in, make sure of the following:

- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- The range of movement is clear.
- **When folding in only:** ensure trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Folding the ball neck out



- Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) flashes.



- Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
  Indicator lamp (1) in the ball neck release switch goes out.
  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lockdisplay message appears on the multifunction display.
- Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball of the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

- Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) flashes.
- Press the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) goes out and the message on the multifunction display disappears.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 537)
- Display messages (→ page 481)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- the ball neck must be extended and engaged in the securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly

- the trailer lighting system is in working order

The operation of the following systems depends on the trailer being connected correctly:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP®
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

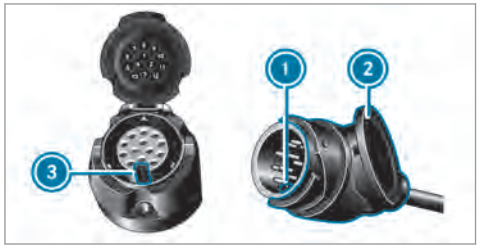
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the battery.

- Do not use the power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 106).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cover.
- Insert the plug connector with lug 1 into groove 3 on the socket.
- Turn bayonet coupling 2 clockwise to the stop.
- Let the cover engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- Push the combination switch upwards and downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.

A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed on the trailer lighting system
- the current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when retracting the ball neck fully electrically:

- bumper
- adapter cable
- adapter plug

▶ Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before retracting the ball neck fully electrically.

▶ Safeguard the trailer against rolling away.
▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
▶ Uncouple the trailer.
▶ Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

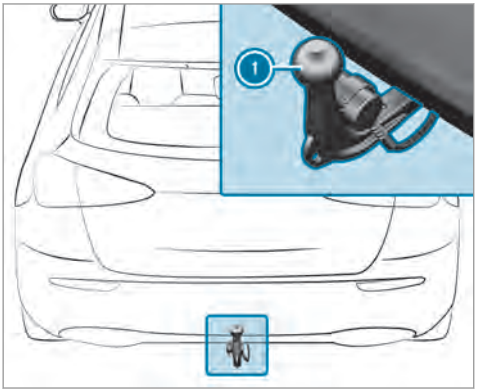
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

▶ always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
▶ only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
▶ always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.
▶ only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
▶ always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

NOTE Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

▶ use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack:

When mounted by attaching to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics change when a bicycle rack is fitted:

- The vehicle is heavier.
- The acceleration and slope-climbing ability is restricted.
- The braking distance is longer.

This can impair the vehicle's driving characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 443).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

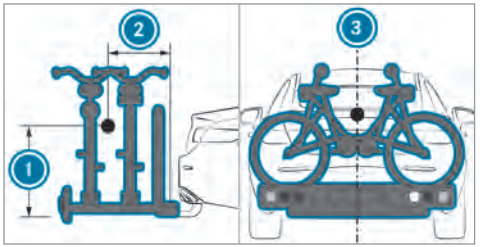
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from the bicycles, e.g. baskets, child seats or rechargeable batteries, before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This improves the wind resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check they are secured at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the wind resistance and load on the trailer hitch increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's central axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Number of bicycles	Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
3	Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for attaching tow-bar systems, which are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow-bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When towing a vehicle with tow-bar systems, safe, dynamic driving behaviour of the towing vehicle and the vehicle being towed is not guaranteed. The vehicle-trailer combination can swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 433) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 433).

Instrument display overview

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



1. Speedometer (example)
2. Multifunction display
3. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Further content can also be shown on the multifunction display 2:

- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Designs
- Service

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



1. Speedometer (example)
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter (example)
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ In addition to the multifunction display (2), further content can also be shown on displays (1) and (3) (→ page 246).

The segments in speedometer (1) indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 193)
- Limiter (→ page 194)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 197)

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

Vehicles with widescreen cockpit: during normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display may rise to 120 °C.

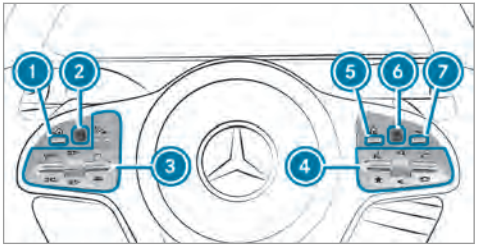
⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button, on-board computer
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
LINGUATRONIC or voice control system
★ Displays favourites
VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off

Makes/accepts a call
Rejects/ends a call
5 Calls up the home screen
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button

Operating the on-board computer

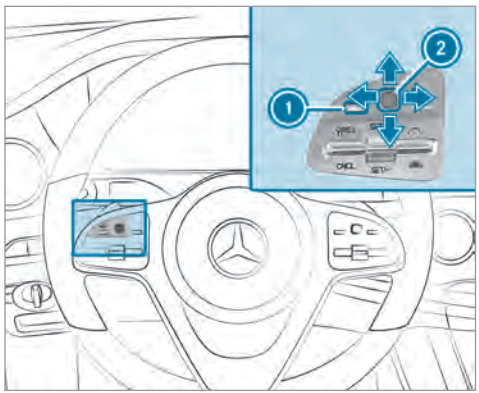
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 247).



The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles & display
- Service

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 repeatedly or just once.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

Selecting the head-up display

- If the head-up display is switched on: swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- If the head-up display is switched off: press the left-hand Touch Control (2).

Full-surface menu display

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: the following menus can be shown in full on the instrument display:

- Assistance
- Trip
- Performance
- Navigation

- In the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control (2) to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control (2). The selected menu is displayed in full.

Setting the multifunction display

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: additional display content can be shown on the instrument display.



(1) Display content, right (example rev counter)
(2) Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the required display content.
  When the display content is selected (1), it is briefly highlighted.

The index points (2) show the selected display content.

Display content selection, left:

- Speedometer
- Time/date
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Range
- Audio

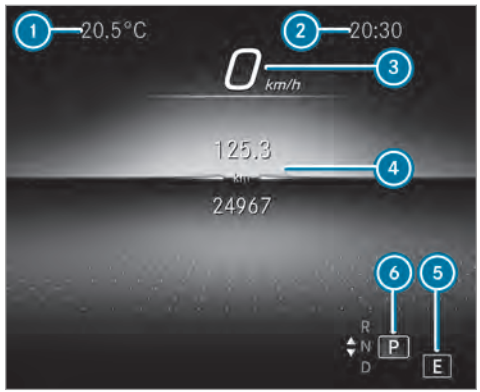
Display content selection, centre:

- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles and display
- Service

Display content selection, right:

- Rev counter
- Average fuel consumption
- ECO display
- Navigation
- G-meter
- Assistant display

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



(1) Outside temperature
(2) Time
(3) Digital speedometer
(4) Display section
(5) Drive program
(6) Transmission position

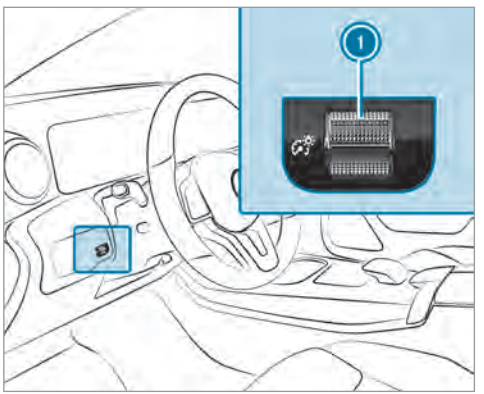
ⓘ **Vehicles with standard instrument display:** the position of the displays differs from those shown here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

- ⬆ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 165)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 221)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 212)
- Cruise control (→ page 193)
- LIM Speed limiter (→ page 194)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 197)
- Active Brake Assist(→ page 192)
- Active Steering Assist(→ page 202)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist(→ page 234)
- ECO start/stop function(→ page 157)
- HOLD HOLD function(→ page 207)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist(→ page 129) (→ page 129)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus(→ page 130)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 229).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control 1 up or down.
The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:
↳ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 481)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range and fill level
- Tyres:
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 450)

  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 444)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 445)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 400)
- Coolant: coolant temperature display
- Engine oil level: engine oil level
- Consumption info: life cycle consumption

Calling up the assistant display

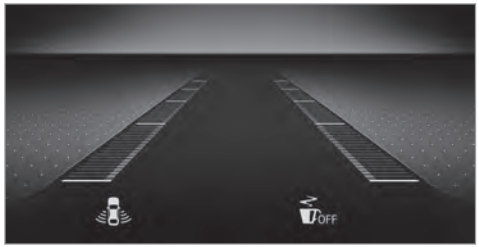
On-board computer:

→ Assistance

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 226)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- OFF: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist displays (→ page 197)

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

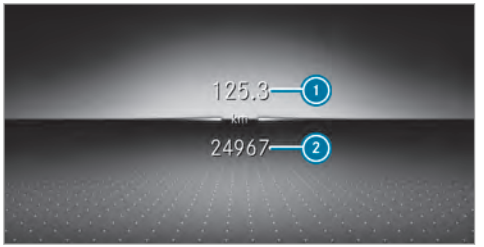
▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Trip menu in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Rev counter
- Range and current fuel consumption
- ECO display(→ page 158)
- Trip computer From start and From reset

Trip menu in the widescreen cockpit:

- Standard display
- Current fuel consumption
- ECO display(→ page 158)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Full-surface menu display



Example: standard display
1. Trip distance
2. Total distance



Example: trip computer
1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display (→ page 158)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

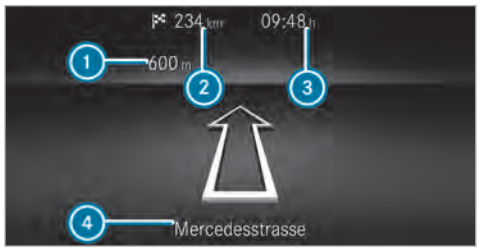
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand touch control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: when an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag is displayed with the number of the intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued. Once the destination is reached, the chequered flag is displayed. Route guidance is finished.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system: you can also start navigation to one of your recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

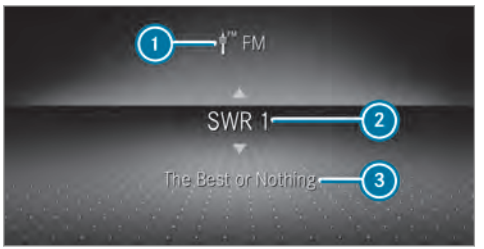
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  Route guidance is started.

  If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
- Select Yes.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Frequency range
2. Station
3. Name of track

When you select a station from the station presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

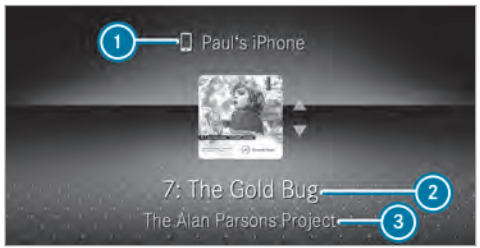
Selecting the frequency range or station preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Current track and track number
3. Name of artist (example)

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Telephone

The most recent telephone connections (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Telephone menu.

▶ **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number is selected.

▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The telephone number is dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 355).
- Updating data: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message appears on the head-up display.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button or on the steering wheel.

Setting what is shown on the head-up display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following head-up display settings can be selected:

- Position
- Brightness
- Displays

▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

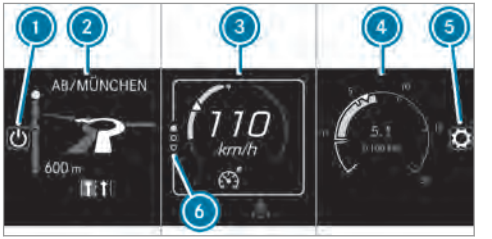
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting what the head-up display shows



- 1 Switches the head-up display on/off
- 2 Display area left
  - Navigation system
  - G-meter
- 3 Display area centre
  - Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)
  - Warnings from driver assistance systems (e.g. distance warning)
- 4 Display area right
  - Traffic Sign Assist

  - Average consumption
  - Assistant display
- (5) Selects the settings
- (6) Index points

Non-required display areas (1) to (3) can be hidden.

ⓘ In audio mode, the station name or track is temporarily shown when the audio source is being actively operated.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Adjusting the design of the instrument display

On-board computer:

→ Styles & display

Setting the design

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

The following designs can be selected, depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive
- Understated
- Standard displays

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects important information in the driver's field of vision, e.g. current speed.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content can be shown in the three display areas of the head-up display (→ page 254).

System limitations

The visibility of the displays is affected by the following conditions:

- seat position
- positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet carriageways
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by deactivating and reactivating the head-up display.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

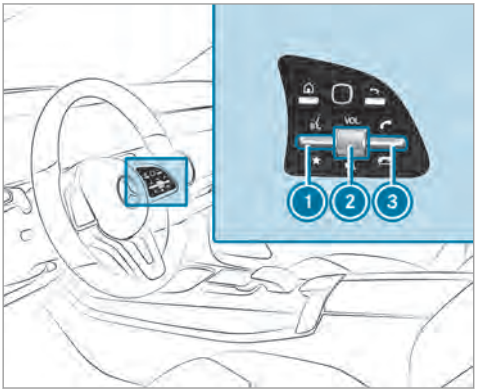
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operating the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the dialogue
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends the dialogue)
   Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)

Conducting a dialogue

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 259). For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
  Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hi Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- Press the rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
  The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the Back voice command.
- **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the Home voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Close voice command or press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialogue when the system is still answering.
The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.

The Voice barge-in option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions
- Weather

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 259).

Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech

- Turkish

Setting LINGUATRONIC (multimedia system)

Requirements:

For online voice control:

- Your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (→ page 375).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 378).

For activation of contacts for online use:

- online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ LINGUATRONIC

Switching voice activation of LINGUATRONIC on/off

▶ Select Voice activation "Hi Mercedes". Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

If the function is active, the dialogue can be activated by using the "Hello Mercedes" voice command.

Switching on voice interruption

▶ Select Voice barge-in. If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Activating/deactivating online voice control

▶ Activate Online recognition.

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

▶ Select Online recognition subscrip.. You will be connected with the Mercedes me portal.

▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me portal.

Activating contacts for online use

▶ Select Contact upload for online recognition. When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **For optimal operation:** say the Voice control tutorial voice command or call up the Digital Owner's Manual with I want to read the Owner's Manual for LINGUATRONIC, for example. The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the Help voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue. For every step of the dialogue you receive matching information.

- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after pressing the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the "Help for the telephone" voice command, for example.

Notes on optimal use of LINGUATRONIC

Notes on how to improve recognition:

- activate online voice control (→ page 259).
- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio programme names:** say the Read out station list voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

Notes on online voice control

Online voice control improves recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g. information about POIs and about the weather. We therefore recommend that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create this and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 375). Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 375) (→ page 374).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (→ page 259).

Essential voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the messages application
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	Navigate to address "100 King Street, Leeds"	Starts navigation to an address in the address book directly
Navigate to <contact>	Drive/bring me to the private address of John Smith	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Home	Home/To my own address	Starts navigation to home address
Work	To my office/business/my job	Starts navigation to your workspace
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate me to McDonald's	Starts navigation to a POI directly
Enter POI	Bring me to a POI	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate.
Navigate to the online POI <POI>	Find/search in the Internet/web for a <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France"	Enters a destination in the desired country

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Enter country	Enter a new country	Enters a country/town/district/junction/house number/postcode
Enter a town	I would like to enter a specific address	
Enter a district	I would like to look for a district	
Enter junction	Drive me to a crossing	
Enter house number	Enter the number.	
Enter postcode	Start route guidance to a new post-code	
Last destinations	Show the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Show alternative routes	Search for alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	I would like to start route guid-ance/Navigate there	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Displaying the traffic map	Switch to the map with the traffic disruptions	Switches the traffic map on/off
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	
POI icons on	Show the symbols on the map	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off
Hide POI icons	Delete the map symbols	

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial <telephone number>	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly
Call <contact>	Call Jane Smith on her mobile	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call name	Call a name	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact	Find a specific name in the phone book	Searches for a contact. All address book names are available.
Previous calls	Show the latest call list	Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown
Incoming calls	Show me the calls received	The list of incoming/outgoing calls is shown
Outgoing calls	Show me the list of outgoing calls	
Redial	Redial/Call last phone number	Selects the last phone number dialled
Change phone	Could you please switch to the second phone?	Changes the primary telephones
Call MB emergency	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?	An emergency call is initiated
Call Mercedes me	Call Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance	Mercedes me is called

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Station <station name>	Change to station/channel Radio 1	To select the station/channel mentioned
Station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM"	To select the radio station mentioned
Frequency <frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five mega-hertz".	To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM range
Next station	Find another station/Change station	To switch to the next station that can be received
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	The next radio station in a list is called up
Previous station	Switch to the last station/to the previous programme	To switch to the previous station
Save station	Save station name	To save the current station in the favourites list

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Save radio station	Save the radio station, please	To save a station name for a radio station
Show station list	Please show me the list of all stations	To show the list of stations that can be received
Read out station list	I'd like to listen to the station/programme list, please	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Read out radio station list	Please read out the radio program	To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	To activate/deactivate traffic announcements
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	To switch the current station information on/off
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	
Tag this song	Tag the current song for me	To save a tag with information about the current track on the radio

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/ composers/music genres/track lists>	Play "Hey Jude"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"	
Play back playlist <playlist>	I would like to listen to the playlist "Summer Hits 2000"	

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Pop"	
Search for playlist <playlist>	Search for playlist "Summer Hits 2008"	
Next track	Start the next song/video clip/film	Plays back the next track on the current playlist
Previous track	Play the last song/composition/ clip again	Plays back the previous track on the current playlist
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Similar tracks are played back

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play random music	Play me a random track	Random tracks are played back
Random track list on	Activate random mode	Switches on random mode
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode
Show me the current playlist	Go to the current playlist/track list	The current playlist is displayed
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages and e-mails can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	Dictate a new text message to my brother Ben	To create a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name><Text>	Write a new message to Ms. Anne Harvey, business: "When is the next meeting?"	To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Forward text message	Forward text	To forward selected or open text messages.
Read out new text messages	Read out all new texts	To read out new text messages.
Read out the last text message from <Name>	Read out last text message from "John, private"	The last text message from the person mentioned is read.
Reply	Send a message/e-mail/text message to the sender	To reply to a message
Reply in <language>	Reply to this message/text message in French	A reply is made to the message just read in another language.

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for vehicle settings or Help for vehicle functions.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Current speed limit	I would like to hear the speed limit	To call up the current speed limit
Outside temperature	I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like	To call up the outside temperature
Average consumption	I would like to know the average fuel consumption	To call up average consumption
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	To call up vehicle data
Engine data	Can I switch to the motor menu?	To call up engine data
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	To call up the next service due date
Range	Tell me the current range	To call up range data
Consumption	Open the consumption menu	To call up consumption settings
Display and styles menu	Go to display and styles menu settings	To show display settings
Assistance menu	Show me the driver assistance settings	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Energy flow menu	Switch to the energy flow setting	To display energy flow settings
Climate control menu	Jump to the climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	Activate automatic climate control on the driver's side	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	Switch to the light settings	To display light settings
Ambient light menu	Switch to the ambient lighting settings	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light blue	I would like to set the interior lighting to ambient light blue	To switch ambient lighting, e.g. to blue
Seats menu	I would like to switch to seat menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Massage menu	Could you please switch to the massage seat menu?	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	Switch on the massage function for the driver's side	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Massage driver's seat off	Switch the driver's side massage off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Seat heating front passenger level 2	Seat heating front-passenger on level 2	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Overview and operation

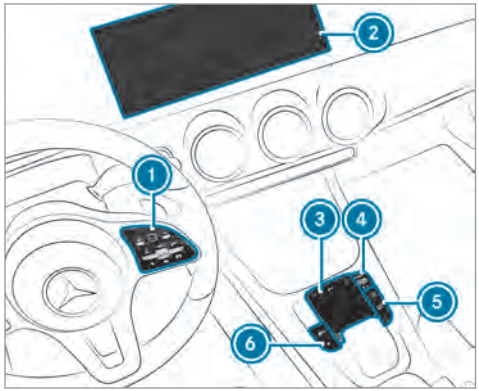
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Operating Touch Control(→ page 278)
2. Multimedia system display with touch functionality
   Home screen overview(→ page 277)
   Operating the touchscreen (→ page 279)
3. Touchpad
   Operating the touchpad(→ page 280)
4. Control knob
   Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or display on or off
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Turn: adjusts the volume
5. Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
   Calling up applications (→ page 282)
6. Buttons for vehicle functions/system settings and favourites/themes
   Calling up applications (→ page 282)

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control 1 and touchpad 3
  The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Multimedia system display 2

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons 5 and 6 next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favourites using the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the ★ button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can create themes for various driving situations in the home screen as well as using the ★ rocker switch or the ★ button.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. Both functions call up the home screen.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the multimedia system display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 415).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The multimedia display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia display.

Home screen overview



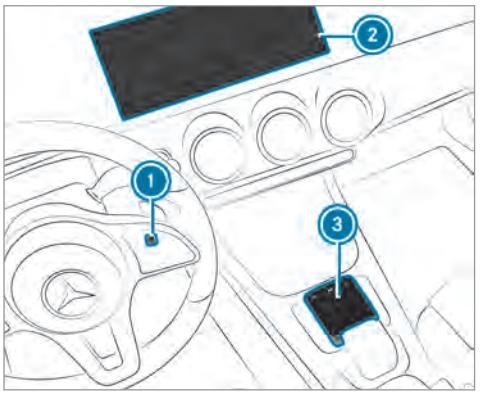
1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. Display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Displays, for example network display, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
6. Calls up the Notifications Centre
   The star indicates new notifications.
7. Calls up an application using the symbol
8. Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
9. Quick-access

⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area

⑪ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 142)

⑫ Calls up SUGGESTIONS and FAVOURITES, for example

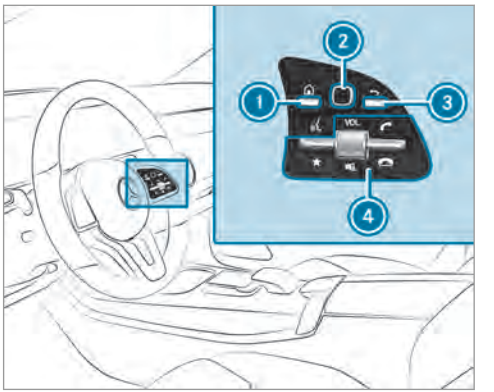
Central control elements overview



① Touch Control
② Multimedia system display with touch functionality
③ Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



① ⌂ button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
Calls up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control ②.

2 Touch Control
3 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
4 Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
★ rocker switch
Press down briefly: shows favourites
Press down and hold: adds favourites and themes
Control knob
Turn: adjusts the volume VOL
Press: switches off the sound 🔇
📞 rocker switch
Press up: makes or accepts a call
📵 rocker switch
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press Touch Control 2.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

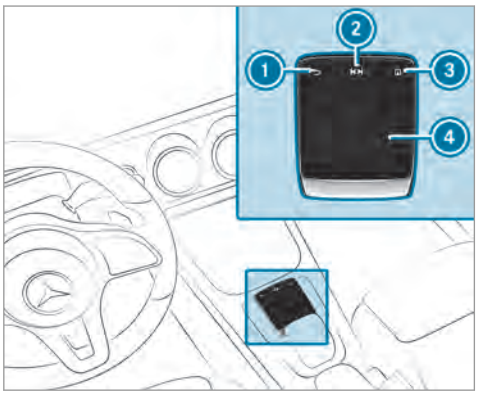
- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touch and hold

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



1 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

2 ⏭ button
Pressing: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
Swiping to the left of right across ⏭: selects the previous or next radio station/ music track

3 ⌂ button
Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications

4 Touchpad

ⓘ Calls up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad 4.

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad 4 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad 4.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touchpad.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Controls ⏩ Touchpad sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on or off.
  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Audio ⏩ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on or off.
  If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on or off.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When

the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Swipe to the left or right over the ⏭ button.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

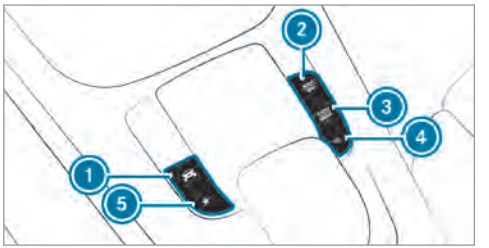
- **In the control menu:** press the ⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

Main functions

Calling up applications



1. Vehicle button
   Calls up vehicle functions
2. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
3. RADIO MEDIA button
   Calls up radio or media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. ★ button
   Press briefly: calls up favourites
   Press and hold: adds a favourite and theme

Alternatively in the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the multimedia system display.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **In any display:** press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

or

- Briefly press the ⌂ symbol in the multimedia system display.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- Call up the home screen
- Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.

- Tap on ◀ or ▶ and move the application in the menu.
- Tap on ✓.

Profile

Notes on profiles

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver's profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.
- If a person becomes trapped or is in danger of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately by performing one of the following actions.
  - a) Briefly press the warning message on the multimedia system display.

  or
  - b) Press one of the memory position buttons or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
    The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 286)
- using the home screen (→ page 277)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

ⓘ When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.
If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Briefly press the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning message in the multimedia system display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat and mirror settings
- Driver's seat memory

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, Head-up Display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Themes, suggestions and favourites

ⓘ Settings for driver assistance systems are not personalised.

Mercedes me connect profile and synchronisation

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- The synchronisation enables the adjustment between the profiles on Mercedes me connect and the profiles in the vehicle (profile management).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles (vehicle owner):

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalisation service is activated.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles (additional vehicle users):

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account on Mercedes me with that of his vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

▶ Select ＋ Create profile .

▶ Select an avatar.

▶ Enter the name and confirm with OK.

▶ Select Continue ›.

▶ **To select the profile basis:** select the settings with which you want to start your new profile, Current system settings or Factory settings.

▶ Select Save.

▶ **To accept or reject data recording for suggestions:** when the notification appears that the vehicle will offer personalised suggestions based on the navigation destinations visited, numbers called and music preferences, select Accept or Reject.
Accept allows the data recording and enables the suggestions function.
Reject rejects data recording.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

▶ Select ••• for a profile.

▶ **To edit a profile:** select Edit profile.

- Select an avatar.
- Change the name, if necessary.
- Select Save.
- **To configure suggestions:** select Suggestions settings (→ page 288).
- **Resetting favourites or themes:** select Reset favourites to factory settings or Reset themes to the factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To reset a profile:** select Reset profile to factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a profile:** select Delete profile.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

ⓘ When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Briefly press the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning message in the multimedia system display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select a profile.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.

The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 286).

Synchronising a profile

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles » General settings

Synchronisation enables the following:

- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.
- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

- Activate Synchronise profiles automatically.

The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the ignition is switched on and off.

or

- Select Synchronise profiles now.

After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ During synchronisation the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:
- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Profiles

If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

▶ Select General settings.

▶ Activate Show profile selection when entering.
When the vehicle is started, the multimedia system display shows the active profile.

Themes

Overview of themes

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Nature and Lounge.

Example for the use of themes

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save you preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle. For example, you can have displays such as the navigation map, the tachometer and the trip computer shown, set your favourite radio station and your preferred drive program. These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 286). On the next motorway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

Content of a theme

Depending on vehicle equipment the following settings can be saved in a theme:

- Setting of the Instrument Display (→ page 246)
- Setting of the Head-up Display (→ page 254)
- Setting of the ambient lighting (→ page 132)
- Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB
- Starting screen for the multimedia system display
- Visual style (→ page 305)
- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 159)
- Eco start/stop setting (→ page 158)
- Navigation system settings

ⓘ A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.

▶ Select a theme.

Creating new themes

Requirements:
- The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.
  The overview shows the available settings (→ page 286).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » THEMES

- Select + Create new theme.
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue >.
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Selecting additional settings

- Select Advanced settings.
- Activate or deactivate the settings.

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- Select OK from the prompt.
- Select a theme that should be overwritten.
- Proceed as described above.

Creating using the rocker switch or the ★ button

- Press and hold the bottom section of the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the ★ button next to the touchpad.
- Select Create new theme.
- Proceed as described above.

Modifying themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select OK.
- Select an image.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save✓.

Moving themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the themes menu in the home screen

- Select ⌂.
- Swipe upwards and select Set new order.
- Select Themes.
- Tap on ▲ or ▼.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting themes
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Showing information about themes (DIBA)
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Owner's Manual.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview
The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 284).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure data recording (→ page 288) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 289).

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:
- A profile has been created and is selected (→ page 285).

  This Guest profile is selected when the vehicle is purchased.

- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact.
  If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Profiles

- Select ⚙ for a profile.
- Select Suggestions settings.

- **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow music suggestions and Allow contact suggestions on or off.
  If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.
  If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.
- **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate Deact. learn. for 24h.
  For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to Deact. learn. for 24h.
  Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.
  Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.
- **To reset the suggestion history:** select Reset suggestion history.

ⓘ This process cannot be reversed.

- Select Yes.
- **To protect settings with a PIN:** switch on PIN protection.
  If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to have access to your suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me portal for the personalisation service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- Briefly press the ⌂ symbol in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- **To confirm the entry:** select Yes.

Deleting a suggestion

- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions, for example in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- Select ▼ for a suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.
- **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select Not now.
  The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.

- **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select Never.
- Select Yes.
  The suggestion will not be shown again in future.
- **To cancel the function:** select Cancel.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

Calling up favourites

In the multimedia system display

- Tap on ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- Press the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

or

- Press the ★ button next to the touchpad.

Adding favourites

Selecting favourites from categories

- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Select + Create favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select the category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown with OK.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favourite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).

- **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 361).
  The details are displayed.
- Press on a telephone number until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.
- **To store a radio station as a global favourite:** set a radio station (→ page 396).
- Press on the radio station until the OPTIONS menu is shown.

- Select Save as favourite.
  The radio station is added as a favourite.

Renaming favourites

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Moving favourites

Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on [✓].

Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set new order is shown.
- Select Set new order.
- Move Favourites to the new position.
- Tap on [✓].
- **To close the menu:** select Close.

Deleting favourites

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Centre

Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

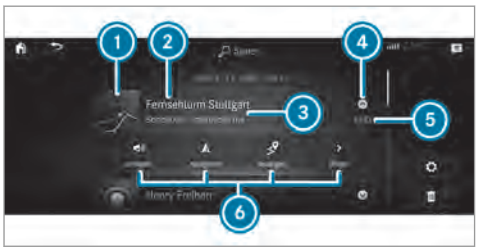
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from "In Car Office"
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The [💬] Notifications Centre can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 277).

A star in the symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image (1) for the application
- Title (2), which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information (3)
- A time stamp (5)
- If several actions are available, symbol (4) to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions (6) are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Reply
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

ⓘ You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (→ page 294).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

▶ **On the multimedia system display:** press briefly on the symbol for the Notifications Centre.

or

▶ **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the symbol for the Notifications Centre by swiping.

▶ Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

▶ Swipe up or down.

▶ Tap or press on the control element.

Closing the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

▶ **An action is available:** select the action.

▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the ⌄ symbol.

▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

Editing notifications

▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 292).

▶ **To make settings:** select ⚙.

ⓘ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.

▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.

▶ Select Delete or Delete all.
Delete deletes a single notification.
Delete all deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With Finished you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media, Office in Car
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

ⓘ You can also search for three-word addresses (→ page 321).

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂

▶ Select 🔍 Search .

or

▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 292).

▶ Select Search.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can use the 🎤 dictation function for the search.

▶ Enter the search term into the search field.
Use the character input function
During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

▶ **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion.
The three most likely suggestions are offered.

▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.

▶ **To accept the second search result:** select the search result.
An action starts or a list is shown.

▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.

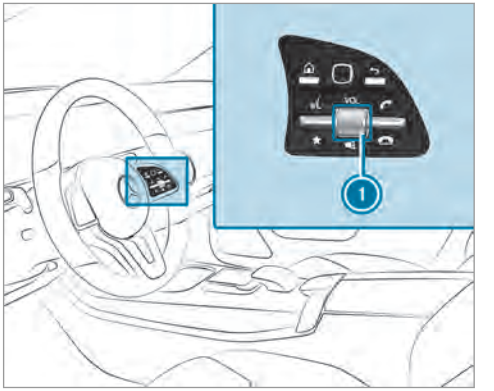
▶ **To show all categories:** select OK.

▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.

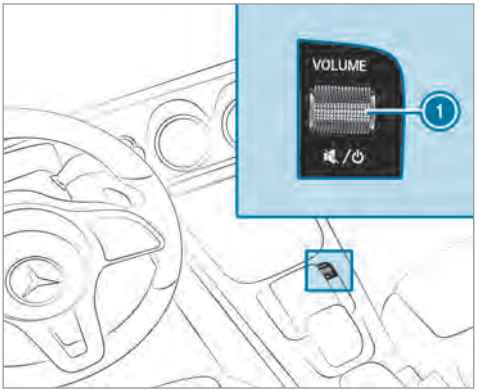
▶ **To show details:** select a search result.

▶ **To start an action:** select an action.
After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel

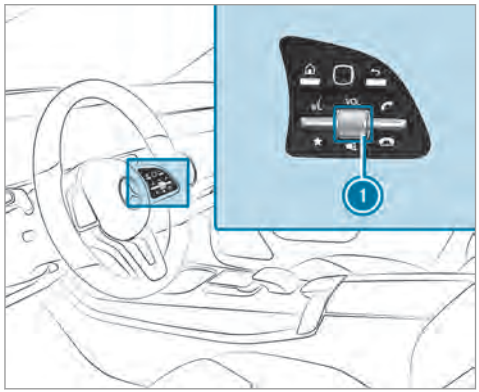


On the multimedia system

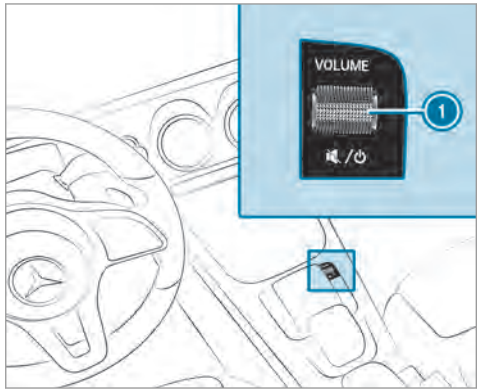
- **To mute:** press volume control 1.
  The [symbol] symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- **To switch on:** turn volume control 1 or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control 1.
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.
  Adjust the volume in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement

The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (multimedia system display)
- Touchpad

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control and the touchpad. Character entry on the touchscreen is carried out with direct interaction.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Entering characters on the touchpad:

- The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 281).
- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



1. Input line
2. Displays suggestions during entry
3. Deletes the entry
4. Deletes
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters
10. Switches to digits and additional special characters
    ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
11. Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters
    Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 281).

▶ Call up the character entry to rename the favourite POIs, for example (→ page 291).

▶ Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.

▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

▶ If available, display additional suggestions with ⟨ or ⟩.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.

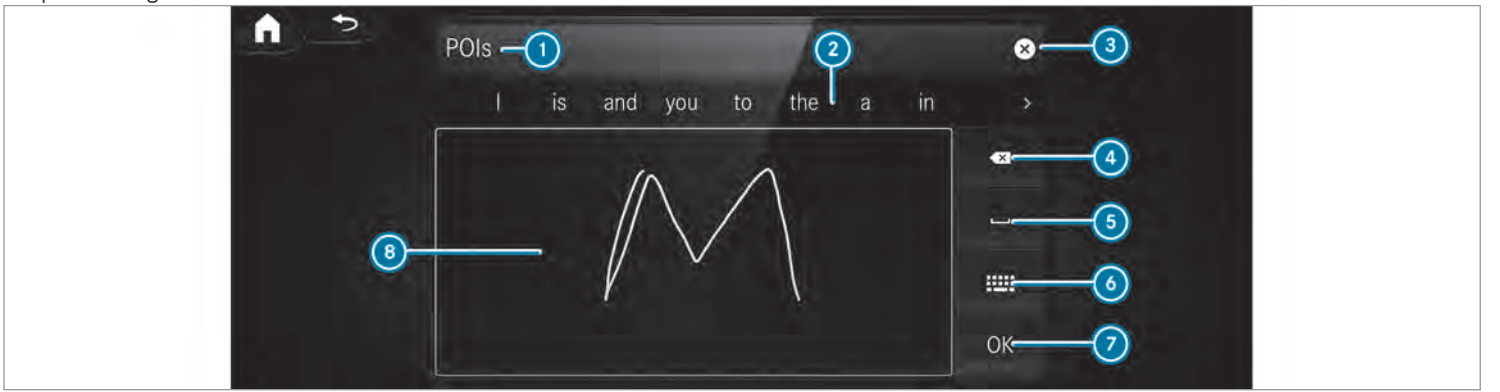
▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the ⮌ button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ⓘ Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.

Using handwriting input



① Input line
② Displays suggestions during entry
③ Deletes the entry
④ Switches to voice input

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

④ Deletes
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry

⑤ Enters a space
⑥ Switches to input using the keyboard
⑦ Accepts an entry
⑧ Writes characters on the drawing surface

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 281).

- Call up the character entry to rename the favourite POIs, for example (→ page 291).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [✍].
- Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
  The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [<] or [>].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↵] button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



1. Input line
2. Displays suggestions during entry
3. Deletes the entry
4. Deletes
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters

⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters
ABC Switches to letters (level 2)

⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

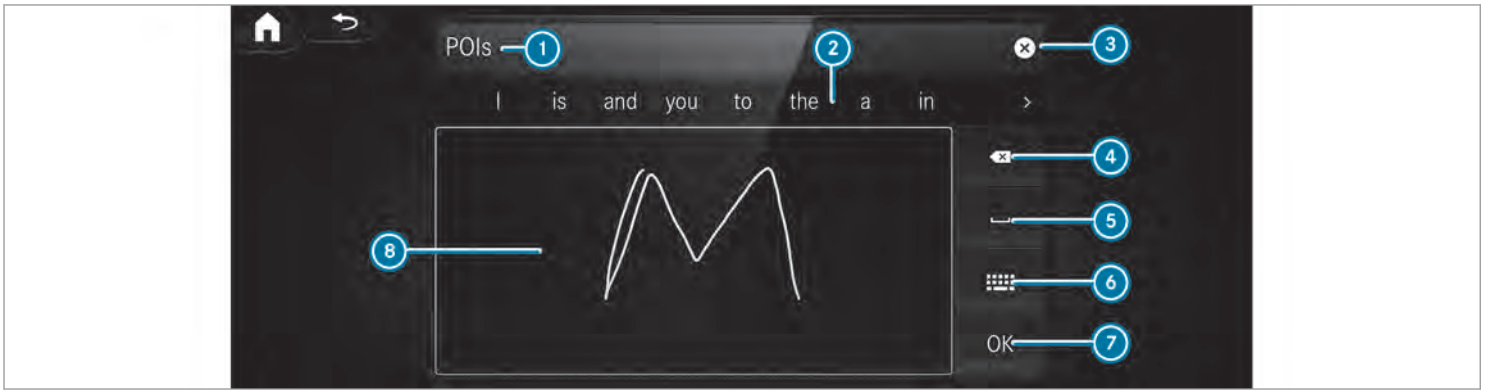
If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 291).
The keyboard is shown.
- Press briefly on a character key.
The character is entered in input line ①.
Suggestions are shown in ②.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with 〈 or 〉.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the [⮌] button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Using handwriting input



1. Input line
2. Displays suggestions during entry
3. Deletes the entry
4. Switches to voice input
4. Deletes
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Enters a space
6. Switches to input using the keyboard
7. Accepts an entry
8. Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 291).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [✍].
- Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
  The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [〈] or [〉].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [⏎] button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry
Multimedia system:
→ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Keyboards and handwriting

- Confirm Select keyboards.
  Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Styles

Designs

- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.
  The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the Classic style is set.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adapt ambient lighting.
  Activate or deactivate the function.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, [TEL], for example.

Selecting the display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Switching the temperature display on/off

- Select Temperature display.
- Select Outside temp. or Coolant temp..
  The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

▶ Deactivate Manual time adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

Setting the time zone manually

Requirements:
- Automatic time zone is deactivated.

▶ Select Time zone:.

The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting the time zone automatically

▶ Activate Automatic time zone.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date ⏩ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:
- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

Setting the time

▶ Select Set time.

▶ Set a time.

ⓘ For vehicles with GPS the time is set automatically through the selected time zone.

Setting the date

▶ Select Set date.

▶ Set a date.

ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Select Transmit vehicle position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m. You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - call lists (→ page 363)
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:
- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on or off.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet settings.
▶ Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
▶ Select Add hotspot.

Connecting using a security key

▶ Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
▶ Select Connect using security key.
▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
▶ Confirm the entry with [ok].

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

▶ Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
▶ Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button

▶ Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
▶ Select Connect via WPS PBC.
▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
▶ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate Permanent Internet connection.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.
  The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

[→] [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MB Hotspot XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Connect via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 357).
- Select Finished.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

▶ **To save a security key:** select Save. When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.
  The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
  The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

Unblocking for the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 285).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select Set PIN.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select Change settings.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select Change PIN.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select Change settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select Protect data export.
  Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select Unblock PIN.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software updates

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 378).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatically

▶ Activate Automatic online updates.
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Deactivate Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Function of important system updates
Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 312).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the multimedia system display.

You have the following selection options:

- Accept and install

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Information

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 312).

Deep system updates
Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- individual user profiles

ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

Or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you. Alternatively, you can request a one-time password via the Mercedes me connect online portal, in order to reset the PIN protection (→ page 311).

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation)



Example: digital map with menu

1. To enter a POI, address or three-word address and additional destination entry options
2. To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on/off
4. To call up a route menu

   Route
   - To select alternative routes
   - To display the route overview
   - To display the route list
   - To select avoidance options
   - To make route settings

   Traffic
   - To display traffic reports
   - To show local area messages
   - Report a traffic incident
   - To show Live Traffic subscription Information

   Position
   - To store a position
   - To show the compass
   - To show Qibla (available in selected countries)
5. To call up the menu settings

   To use or switch options on/off:
   - To show traffic information
   - To display parking options
   - To show augmented reality additional information in the camera image or show Motorway information
   - Use Advanced to call up options for routes, maps and traffic.

Some options are not available in all countries.

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The menu is shown.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

→ ⌂ » Navigation (Navigation)

If no route guidance is active the map and the menu appear.

If route guidance is active the map appears in full-screen mode and the menu is hidden.

▶ **To show:** tap on the multimedia system display.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
▶ **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is activated.
- You can carry out the activation yourself or have it carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to?

Method 1: on-board search



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 6 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list 3 or with OK.

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list 3 is carried out using the list symbol at the top right.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city

- Postcode
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. Tankstelle (Filling station)
- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

▶ Alternatively, use voice input ⑧.

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ⑥.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 297).

▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select ⠿.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select ④.
The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in ②, select ⊗ next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.

▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select ⑪.

▶ **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select ⑩.

▶ With #+= you can switch to additional special characters.

▶ **To enter a space:** select ⑦.

▶ **To set the language:** select ⑨.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To change the country:** select country indicator ①.

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.
The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list ③.
The destination can be entered.

▶ **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list ③.

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Method 2: on-board search

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- ▶ Select country indicator (1).
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select Online search.
- ▶ Enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
  The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
  The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (→ page 284).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 288).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ 🏠 ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ Previous destinations

The following destinations can be selected:

- Previous destinations and routes
- Destination suggestions (→ page 336)
- Stored destinations and routes(→ page 330)
- External destinations and routes (→ page 337)

- ▶ Select the destination or route
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ If you save a previous destination or a suggestion as a favourite (→ page 336), you can select these from the favourites (→ page 322).

Selecting a POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

→ 🏠 ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ POIs

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

- ▶ Select the category.

or

- ▶ Select ALL CATEGORIES.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

- When searching, filter with the search field according to categories or within the search results.
  The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
  The POIs show the following information:
  - direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI
- Select a POI with OK or select from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- Select the category.

or

- Select ALL CATEGORIES.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- When searching, filter with the search field according to categories or within the search results.
- Select the search positions In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- If there are intermediate destinations for the route and Near destination has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.
- Select a POI with OK or select from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

- Select Personal POIs.
- Select a category.
- If route guidance is active, select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- Select a personal POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- Select a personal POI category from the list ⌄.
  A menu opens.
- **To change a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To change a symbol:** select Change icon.
- Select a symbol.
- **To delete a personal POI category:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Configuring categories for quick-access

Up to five categories can be configured for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three categories can be selected as symbols.

- Select ALL CATEGORIES.

- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- Select ☆ or ★.
  ☆ adds the category.
  ★ removes the category.
- If there are already five categories, select the category which should be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 355).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ Contacts

Using the contact list

- Select a contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Using search entry

- Enter names or telephone numbers, for example, into the search field.
- Select OK.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:
- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ Geo-coordinates

- Select Latitude or Longitude.
- Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
  The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry with OK.
- **To set the destination:** select the arrow or the arrow with ⊕.

Entering 3 word addresses
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to?

- Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate in Berlin has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The bidirectional conversion of 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting from the map

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Navigation (Navigation)

▶ Move the map (→ page 344).

▶ When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.
If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select POIs in the vicinity.
The map appears.

▶ Swipe left or right on the control element.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.

▶ Select the POI symbol.

▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.

▶ Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined permits the selection of personal POI symbols (→ page 345).

Selecting from favourites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 336).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation) ›› 🔍 Where to? ›› Aus Favoriten (From favourites)

▶ Select a favourite.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

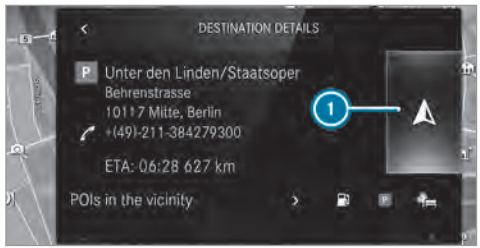
Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

Route guidance is not active



▶ Select ①.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

ⓘ If you do not complete this step when driving, the multimedia system automatically calculates the route after about 15 seconds.

Route guidance is active

▶ Select ①. The arrow shows a ⊕.
A prompt is shown.

▶ Select Set as intermediate dest. or Start new route guidance.
Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as intermediate dest.: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity

ⓘ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 319).

▶ Select a POI symbol.
The search results are displayed.

- Select a POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Select POIs in the vicinity [>].
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 319).
- Select a POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

- **To save the destination:** select [☆].
- Select an option.
  The following options are available for you:
  - Save in "Previous destinations"
  - Save as favourite
  - Save as "Home"
  - Save as "Work"
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.
- **To share the destination using NFC or QR code:** select Share via NFC or QR code.
- Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 357).

or

- Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To show on the map:** select Display on map.

Selecting a route type

Requirements:

- **For use of a commuter route:** you have created a profile (→ page 284).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 288).
- The Activate commuter route option is switched on (→ page 328).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

↳ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation (Navigation) ⏩ Route Icon ⏩ Route ⏩ Route settings

- Select the route type.
  If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
  If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- Fast route
  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short route

A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

- Eco route

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- TRAILER

  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

  The route is optimised for trailer operation.

The dynamic route can be switched on or off for the route types named.

- Automatic

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (→ page 337).

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- After asking

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 341).

- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

The following additional route settings can be activated or deactivated:

- Suggest alternative route

  If the option is switched on (→ page 328), then an alternative route is calculated for each route.

- Activate commuter route

  If the option is activated (→ page 328), navigation starts route guidance for the learned routes automatically without voice output.

Alternative for calling up route types

▶ Select ⌂ ▶ Navigation (Navigation) ▶ ⚙ ▶ Advanced ▶ Route settings.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Avoid areas (→ page 347).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

▶ Switch on the avoid option.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use toll roads.

▶ Switch the Payment by cash or card and Electronic billing options on or off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll) corresponding with the payment type selected.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries

option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

- Select Use vignette roads.
- Activate All.

or

- Switch on the countries that should be taken into account.
  The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Alternative for calling up route options

- Select ⌂ ▶ Navigation (Navigation) ▶ ⚙ ▶ Advanced ▶ Avoid options.

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Announcements

- Select an option or activate or deactivate a notification.

The following options are available:

- Driving recommendation option
  The multimedia system issues spoken driving recommendations during route guidance.
- With street names option
  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.
  This function is not available in all countries and languages.
- Off option
- Announce traffic warnings
  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- Select Personal POIs.
- Activate a category.
  When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Route

- Select Route overview.
  When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Route overview

- Select Set intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 316).
- Select the intermediate destination.
  After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- Calculate the route with intermediate destinations(→ page 327)

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 327).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Route overview

- **To change the sequence of destinations:** select ▼ for a destination.
  A menu opens.
- Select Move.
  ✓ is highlighted.
- Move the intermediate destination or the destination with ∧ or ∨ to the desired position.
- Tap on ✓.
- **To delete a destination:** select ▼ for an intermediate destination or destination.
- Select Delete.
  The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Route overview

- Select Start route guidance.

or

- If the route has been edited, select To Navigation.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation) ⏩ Route Icon ⏩ Route

- Select Route list.
  The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.
  The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
  - The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
  - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
  - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

  The route list is updated during the journey.
- **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
  The route section is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation) ⏩ Route Icon

- Select Alternative route.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  The routes are numbered.
- Select the alternative route.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 288).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation) ⏩ Route Icon ⏩ Route ⏩ Route settings

- Activate Activate commuter route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Fahrzeug (Vehicle)

- Switch Filling station search on or off.
  When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the option is switched on, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:
- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 328) .

Driving situation
The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (→ page 323).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:
- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 227).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation
The Suggest rest area. Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- Calculate the route (→ page 323).
  The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 391).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ Stored routes

- Select a route.
- Select Display on map.
- Move the map (→ page 344).

Starting a saved route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 391).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ Stored routes

- Select a route.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts.

ⓘ The route can be saved with ☆ in the menu (→ page 323).

Recording a route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 391).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ Stored routes

- **To start recording:** select Start to record new route.
  A red recording symbol is shown.
  The route is stored on the USB device.
- **To stop recording:** select End recording.

Saving a recorded route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 391).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ Stored routes

- Select a route.
- Select ☆.
- Select Store in "Previous destinations".
  The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 391).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ Stored routes

- Select a route with ▼.
- **To enter a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

or

- When the name has been changed, press the ⮌ button.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a route:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

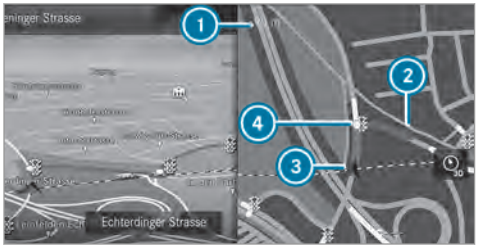
Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction

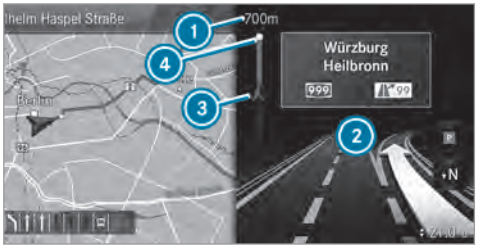
  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Changing direction
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Changing direction
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

  The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point 4 is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached manoeuvre point 4.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



1. Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2. Possible lanes (white arrow)
3. Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane 1
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Bus lanes are also shown.
Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

ⓘ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

Using motorway information

Requirements:

- The Motorway information option is switched on (→ page 346).



When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities 1 and available service facilities 2 are shown in the overview. These include filling stations, car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

▶ **To open the display:** select [⟩].
The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- Select an entry.
- Select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.

  If available, the following functions can be used:
  - Search for a POI in the vicinity (→ page 323).
  - Use additional functions.
- **To open the display:** tap on the map.
- Calculate the route (→ page 323).

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished. The Navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 294).
  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 315).
- Select .
  The symbol changes to .
- **To activate:** select .
  The current navigation announcement is played.

  The symbol changes to .

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Briefly press in the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Driving recommendations during call on or off.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.

Route guidance is active

- Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Switch Audio fadeout on or off.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation)

- Select [🔊].
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select symbol ② in the navigation menu (→ page 314).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be

unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Position

- Select Store position.
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Requirements:

- To edit destination suggestions: the Allow destination suggestions option is activated (→ page 288).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ Previous destinations

The following destinations can be edited:

- Previous destinations and routes
- Destination suggestions
- External destinations and routes

- **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select ▼ for a destination suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.

Saving the last destination as a favourite

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 290).

- Select ▼ for a destination.
- Select Save as favourite.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .

Deleting a previous destination

- **To delete a destination:** select ▼ for the previous destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete all destinations:** select ⚙.
- Select Delete all.
- Select Yes.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the multimedia display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

▶ **A destination has been received:** select Yes.

▶ Calculate the route.

▶ If route guidance is already active, select Set as intermediate dest. or Start new route guidance.

or

▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select Start route guidance.

▶ Calculate the route.

or

▶ If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.

▶ Calculate the route.

▶ **A route has been received:** select Yes.

▶ Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

ⓘ The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

  It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

  Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  Subscription information shows the status (→ page 338).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (→ page 338).

  This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded

to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You switch off the transmission of the vehicle position (→ page 307).
- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ Route Icon ⏩ Traffic

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the logo of the traffic data provider is shown. The subscription is valid.
- the logo of the traffic data provider is shown. the subscription has expired.

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date

ⓘ When the subscription has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.

ⓘ The subscription can be extended (→ page 339).

Registering Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ **To carry out the registration yourself:** connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me portal.
A code is sent to the multimedia system.

▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

- **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Extending a subscription

Requirements:
- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- Call up the Mercedes me website.
- Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- Select the Live Traffic Information service.
- Select the renewal period.
- Add the product to the shopping basket.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Showing traffic information

Requirements:
- The Traffic display is switched on (→ page 340).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 340):

  Traffic incidents

  Freier Verkehrsfluss (Free traffic flow)

  Delay

Multimedia system:



- Select Navigation (Navigation).

The map shows the following traffic information:
- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol ⚠
  - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, an audible notification can follow a hazard warning.
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:
- The Traffic incidents display is switched on (→ page 340).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation) ›› Route Icon ›› Traffic

- Select Traffic messages 3.
  The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic incidents received both on and off the route.

  A traffic incident shows the following information:
  - Street number
  - Traffic incident symbol:

    On the route: red

    Off the route: grey
  - Cause
  - Road symbol (traffic incident on the route)
  - Distance from current vehicle position
- Select a traffic incident.
  The detailed information, for example the route section, is shown.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

- Select a traffic incident symbol on the map.
  The details about the traffic incident are displayed.
- Select ••• .
- Select Traffic incidents in vicinity.
  The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

  Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:
  - Traffic incident symbol
  - Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
  - Warning message (highlighted red)
- **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select 〈 or 〉.
- **To select the map section:** tap on the multimedia system display.

or

- Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- Move the map
- **To return to the navigation map:** tap on ⮌.

or

- Press the ⮌ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙

- Activate Traffic.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

- Select Advanced.
- In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic incidents, Freier Verkehrsfluss (Free traffic flow) and Delay entries.
  If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Traffic

- Select Area messages.
  Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
- Select a local area message.
  The details are displayed.

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:
- After asking is activated (→ page 324).
- route guidance is active.
- there are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

ⓘ The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

- **To accept the new route:** select Accept recommended detour.
- **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to current route.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

Requirements:
- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

- Hazards are recognised automatically be the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- Current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings
Multimedia system:

↳ 🏠

- Select Navigation (Navigation).
  If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- broken-down vehicles
- accidents
- hazardous weather
- general hazards
- hazard warning lights, if activated
- mobile roadworks

  The display is not available in all countries and regions.

  In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

ⓘ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h, the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.
The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings
Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- **To send hazard warnings yourself:** select 🏠 ▶ Navigation (Navigation) ▶ Route Icon ▶ Traffic.
- Select Report traffic incident.
  A prompt is shown.
- Select Yes.
  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention. message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by distraction, incorrect image or interpretation of the display

The distance to other road users or information, such as traffic lights, can be incorrectly assessed from the camera image. The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable to be used for driving.

- Always keep your eyes on the actual traffic situation. Only glance briefly at the camera image.
- Be aware that depending on the driving situation there may be hazards that are not captured in the camera image, e.g. when turning. Avoid observing the camera image for extended periods.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is

shown in the multimedia system display before a turning manoeuvre.

Route guidance with augmented reality is currently not available on motorways.

The camera image can contain the following additional information:

- Change of direction arrow
- Street names
- House numbers



1 Street name
2 House number
3 Change of direction arrow

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by inaccurate positioning of additional information

The additional information indicated with the augmented reality display can be incorrectly positioned in the camera image. For this reason, the camera image cannot replace the need to observe the actual driving situation.

▶ Maintain the actual driving situation in view for all driving manoeuvres , e.g. when turning and when changing lanes.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Activate Augmented Reality.
If the option is activated, the camera image relating to the situation will be shown in the display of multimedia system.

The camera image will be shown with the additional information instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre.

▶ **To return to the navigation map** the navigation map will be shown again after the turning manoeuvre.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Activating displays of street names and house numbers for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 343).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Augmented Reality

▶ Activate Street names and House numbers.
During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as additional information in the video image.

Switching on display of traffic lights

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 343).
- The Traffic light zoom option is switched on.
- When the vehicle is standing in first position at a junction, the camera image will show an enlarged traffic lights display.

ⓘ When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation) ⏩ ☼ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Augmented Reality

- Scroll up until Traffic light zoom is shown.
- Activate Traffic light zoom.
- Under TRAFFIC LIGHT INDICATOR select one of the After asking, Automatic or Off options. If After asking is set, the Traffic light indicator available message is shown. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

If Automatic is set, the traffic lights display is shown automatically in the camera image when available.

- **To return to the navigation map:** press the ⮌ button.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation)

Zooming in

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out

- Tap with two fingers on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers together on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 310).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation)



- **On the multimedia system display:** move a finger in any direction when the map is displayed.
- **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.

- Swipe your finger up.
  The crosshair appears on the map.
- Press the touchpad.
  Symbol (1) appears. The map can be moved.
- Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction.
  The map moves in the opposite direction under the crosshair.

  When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:
  - Distance (2) from the vehicle's current position is shown.
  - Information about the current map position, e.g. the name of the road, is shown.

  If you select (3), the map is reset to the current vehicle position.

  The following functions can be used:
  - Select a destination on the map (→ page 322).
  - Select a POI (→ page 319).
  - Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 339).

Rotating the map

- With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Advanced

- Swipe up until MAP ORIENTATION is shown.
- Select the map orientation.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.
  - 2D north up: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 2D heading up: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- **Using quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the compass symbol on the map.
  The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.

  If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D north up.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Advanced

POIs include filling stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- Activate POI symbols.

Configuring the map display

- Select › POI symbols.
- Select › All categories.

- Switch Show all on or off.

or

- Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) [>].
- Switch the categories and sub-categories (if available) on or off.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are displayed.

Configuring personal POIs

- Select [>] Personal POIs.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  When the category is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI [▼].
  A menu opens.
- Switch Visual and Audible on or off.

Resetting personal POIs

- Select [⚙].
- Select Reset.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Advanced

- Scroll up until TEXT INFORMATION is shown.
- Select Current street, Geo-coordinates or None.
  Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.
  When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.
  Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation
    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - number of satellites from which a signal can be received
    When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

  None switches the display off.

Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ [⚙]

- Switch Motorway information on or off.
  When the option is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation) ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced

- Swipe up until TEXT INFORMATION is shown.
- Activate Next intersecting street.
  If the function is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation) ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced

- Swipe upwards and select Map version.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation) ›› Route Icon ›› Avoid options ›› Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To start in the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map (→ page 344).
- **To start via destination search:** select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 316).
- Select the destination in the list or accept with OK.
  The map appears.
- **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.
  The map is zoomed in or out.
- **To set an area:** press on the central control element.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation) ›› Route Icon ›› Avoid options ›› Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the central control element.

Changing the size of the area

- Press on the central control element.
- Swipe up or down on the central control element.

- Press on the central control element.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Select an area in the list.
- Activate Avoid area.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
  - there is no sensible alternative route

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Avoid areas

Deleting an area

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Deleting all areas

- Select ☼.
- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- for one region (automatic map update)

  For automatic map updates the Automatic online updates system setting must be activated (→ page 312).
- for several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on the online map update http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ Route Icon ▸▸ Position

▶ Select Qibla.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Activate Auto zoom.

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Switch Satellite map on or off.

If the option is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.

If the option is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the range

Requirements:
- The multimedia system supports the function.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

When the function is active the range is shown on the map.
- For petrol and diesel vehicles: green display
- For hybrid vehicles:

  Total range: green display

  Electrical range: blue display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

▶ Swipe upwards and switch on Range.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Select Online map contents.
The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes me connect.

▶ Switch on a service, e.g. Weather.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information, e.g. weather symbols, is not shown in all map scales.

Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Showing map view in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation) ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Swipe upwards and select Map view in instrument cluster.

▶ **To set the map scale automatically:** switch Auto zoom on or off.
When the option is activated, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

▶ **To select the map orientation:** select the map orientation.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

- 2D heading up: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 2D north up: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to not observing the maximum permitted access height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height for multi-storey car parks and underground car parks, the vehicle roof as well as other vehicle parts could be damaged.

There is a risk of injury to the vehicle occupants.

- Before driving into a multi-storey car park or underground car park observe the locally signposted access height.
- If the vehicle height, including any additional equipment, exceeds the maximum permitted access height, do not drive into the multi-storey car park or underground car park.

Selecting parking options

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- Parking is activated (→ page 352).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation (Navigation)

- Tap on P in the map.
- Select a parking option.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

  For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

  The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 323).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Call up the web address.

Telephony

- Show the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

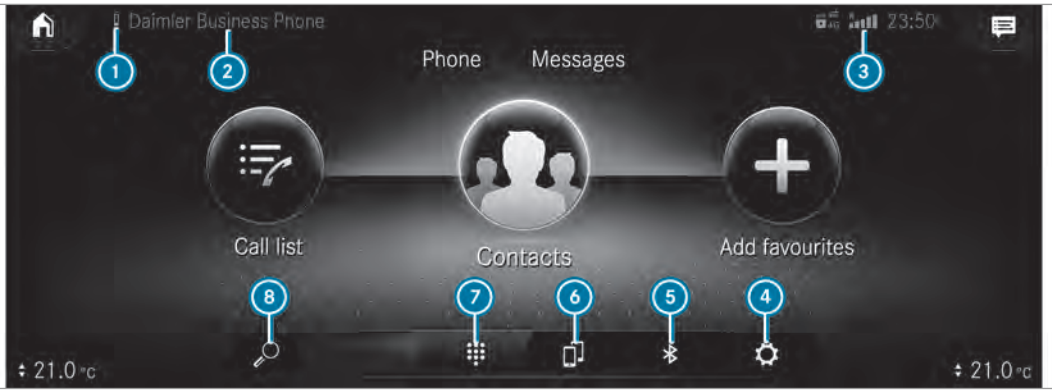
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation) → Settings

▶ Activate Parking.
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Telephone

Telephone menu overview



1. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phone in the foreground (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Options
5. Device manager
6. To switch mobile phones (two phone mode)
7. Numerical pad
8. Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

The following telephone operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 355).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 356).

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 391).

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 307).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Phone » ᛒ

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

▶ Select a mobile phone.

▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system. Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 391).

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Phone » ᛒ

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ Select With <Mobile phone>. The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Functions of the mobile phone in the foreground	Functions of the mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls and messages

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

▶ Select .

You can also interchange the two connected mobile phones in the following submenus:

- Contacts
- Call list
- Messages

After interchanging the mobile phones in one of the submenus, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ᛒ

Activating a function

▶ Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

▶ **A function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

▶ **Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ⏩ ᛒ

▶ **No authorised mobile phone available:** select Connect new device.

▶ Select a mobile phone.

▶ **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

▶ Select Only <Mobile phone>.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select With <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

Disconnecting/de-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Phone » ᛒ

- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- **To disconnect:** select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- **To de-authorise:** select Deauthorise.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

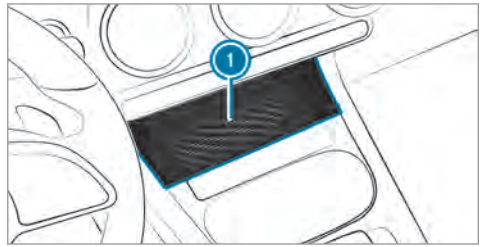
- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 309).

Further information can be obtained at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it.
- Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 355). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 355).
- **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it.

- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 356).
- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be automatically charged via NFC when it is connected or replaced. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the charging mat (→ page 122).

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 355).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Phone » ⚙

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select the connected mobile phone for the list.
- ▶ Select Reception volume and Transmission volume.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Phone » ⚙

- ▶ Select the connected mobile phone.
- ▶ Select Ringtones.
- ▶ Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 355).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the [🎤] button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the [🔇] or [📞] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Phone

Making a call by entering the numbers

- Select ⠿.
- Enter a number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select  Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select  Reject.

Ending a call

- Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

 End call

 Microphone off

⠿ Numerical keypad (show to send DTMF tones)

\+ Add call

 Transfer to phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- Select a function.

Putting an active call on hold

- Tap on the contact or the call.
  The call will be put on hold.

ⓘ The call on hold can be ended any time or re-activated by tapping again.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 359).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- Select the contact.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

- Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

- Select  Create conferen. call.
  The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select  End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 359).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select  Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:
- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:
- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 362)
- Navigation (→ page 321)
- Compose messages (→ page 365)
- Additional options (→ page 362)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 355) and automatic calling up (→ page 360) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 288). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:

→  ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ 

▶ Select Device settings for the connected mobile phone for which the settings should apply.

Automatically

- Activate  Synchronise contacts automatically.

Manually

- Deactivate  Synchronise contacts automatically.
- Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

Phone

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
  Details for the contact are shown.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
  Telephone numbers can be saved as global favourites (→ page 290).
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- relation (if set)
- Information on messenger services

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Allgemein (General).
- Select Name format.

The following options are available:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

- Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Allgemein (General) ⏩ Import contacts
▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ 👥
▶ Select 📱 › in the line of the mobile phone contact.
▶ Select •••.
▶ Select Save in vehicle.
▶ Select Yes.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ 👥
▶ Select 🔍 Search contacts .
▶ Enter characters into the search field.
▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ 👥
▶ Select › in the line of the contact.
▶ Select •••.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Add voice tag/Delete voice tag
- Set relation/Remove relation
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)
  The function is available when a call is active.

▶ Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:
- A profile has been created (→ page 284).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 288).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone
▶
Select  Call list .
▶
Select  in the line of a suggested contact.
The following options are available:
- Save as favourite
  The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do appear on the home screen.
- Do not suggest

▶ Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:
- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ » Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select ⚙.
- Select Allgemein (General).
- Select Delete contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select 👥.
- Select › in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ » Phone » ⊕ Add favourites

- Select a contact.
- Select › in the line of the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favourites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂

- Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 363).
- Press and hold the favourite.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all favourites

- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Select Phone.
- Select ⚙.
- Select the connected telephone.
- Select Delete all favourites.
- Select OK.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 288). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select Call list .
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select Call list .
- For previously stored contacts: select > in the line of an entry.
  The search results are displayed.
- For contacts who have not been stored: select ...

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 284).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 288).

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select Call list .
- Select ... in the line of a suggested entry.
  The following options are available:
  - Save as favourite
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings

- Select the connected mobile phone.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of message functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Configuring displayed messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ☼

- Select the connected mobile phone for the list
- Select Messages

  The following options are available:
  - All messages
  - New and unread messages
  - Messages while the vehicle is in motion
  - Off (The message function is no longer available.)
- Select a setting.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

- Select a contact.

  The messaging history with this contact is shown.

Reading a text message

- Select a message.

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a message.
- Select .

  The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

-  Select a new message.

Adding a recipient

- Select ⊕.
- Select a contact.

Dictating text

- Select .

  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.

  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message

- Select .

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ Messages

- Select a contact.
  The messaging history opens.
- Dictate the text and send the message (→ page 365).

Using message templates

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ Messages

Using a template as a new message

- Select  in the menu for a new message.
- Add a recipient.
- Select a template.

Answering a message with a template

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select .
- Select a template.

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ Messages

- Select a contact (messaging history).
- Select a message.
- Select •••.
- Select Forward.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ Messages

- Select a contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Call.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is required to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ Messages

- Select a contact.
- Select a message.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - Write new text message
- Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ Messages

- Select a contact.

- Select a message.
- Select [•••].
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

In Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Calling up In Car Office

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as the main telephone.
- You have a user account on the website from Mercedes me (http://www.mercedes.me).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have a user account with an online service, for example Office 365.

- Select In Car Office.
  You will see an appointments overview for the current day.
  You can find the following displays in the appointments overview:
  - All day: all-day appointment

Selecting a calendar entry function in "In Car Office"

Multimedia system:

↳ [⌂] ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office ▸▸ Calendar ▸▸ [31]

- Select an appointment.
  The following functions are available:

   Read aloud

   Call

   Navigate

   Delete
- Select a function.

Selecting the functions of Tasks & Calls
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office ▸▸ Tasks & calls

▶ Select an entry.
The following functions are available:
- Read aloud
- Mark as finished
- Call
  This option is only available for calls.
- Delete

▶ Select an option.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 256).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay™ with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™ (cable)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™ is only available with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 391).

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Start Apple CarPlay

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

ⓘ When the Apple CarPlay™ connection is active, you can switch Start automatically on or off.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

▶ Press the button.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸

▶ Select tone settings.

Ending Apple CarPlay™

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated

using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 256).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 355).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 391).
- The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Start Android Auto

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

ⓘ When the Android Auto connection is active, you can switch Start automatically on or off.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the button.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Mercedes me & Apps ⏩ Smartphone ⏩ Android Auto ⏩ ⚙
▶ Select tone settings.

Ending Android Auto
▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data
When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 313).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button or automatic accident or breakdown detection)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (SOS button)

Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management, the Mercedes me connect Concierge Service and the Mercedes-Benz emer-

gency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the emergency call system can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 372).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 372).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 376).

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

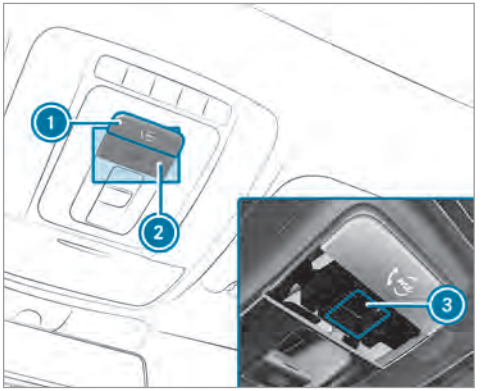
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ 👥

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data.

The data transfer is shown in the multimedia system display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation are available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1 Service call button (me button)
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

▶ **To make a service call:** press me button 1.

- **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover (2) briefly to open.
- Press and hold SOS button (3) for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the service call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre.

  You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 374).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 376).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

If the vehicle detects a minor accident, a message appears in the multimedia system.

The message is confirmed in the multimedia system:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Giving consent to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirements:
- There is an active service call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 372).

ⓘ In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

If the accident and breakdown service and Mercedes me connect Concierge Service are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a service call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, various data will be transmitted.

Depending on which service is activated, the following data is transmitted when a call is made:
- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Current vehicle location
- Service and workshop code
- Selected data about the status of the vehicle

The following data is transmitted if no service is activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed:
- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

The following data is transmitted if the data protection prompt has been rejected:
- Reason for initiating the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me
When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: http://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Calling up the Mercedes me user account
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

Your vehicle is connected with a user account

▶ Select Mercedes me.
Information about the connected user account appears.

Your vehicle is not yet connected with a user account

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ The instructions for creating a user account and connecting the vehicle with this follow on the multimedia system display.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:
- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select Services.
Within the various categories you can see the Mercedes me services you have already purchased and also those still available to purchase.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements:
- The (vehicle) profile of the user account that was initially connected with the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised (→ page 285).
- A PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

▶ Select Delete vehicle assignment.

▶ Enter the PIN of the connected user account.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was initially connected with the vehicle can release the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 376) or manually (→ page 377). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Notification in the multimedia system display:

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

As soon as the emergency call system is available, the notification disappears.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident.
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automat-

ically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ **Using the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

▶ **Using voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands (→ page 264).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display of the multimedia system.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- the vehicle's GPS position data

- the last GPS position data on the route (a few 100 metres before the incident)
- direction of travel
- vehicle identification number
- the vehicle drive type
- the estimated number of people in the vehicle
- whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- the time of the accident
- the language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- the current vehicle position can be called up
- a voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the multimedia display.

Please, make sure, that during 3-10 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully. If necessary, switch ON the multimedia display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle

when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 379).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 379)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 380)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- Data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 308).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ⏩ Internet settings ⏩ Connect via Wi-Fi

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 308).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 355).

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings ›› Connect via Bluetooth

- Select the mobile phone.
  The Internet connection is established.

Establishing an automatic Internet connection

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ›.
- Activate  Permanent Internet connection.

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Select › in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Select › in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps

- For example, select Browser .

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Select › in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Disconnect when inactive.

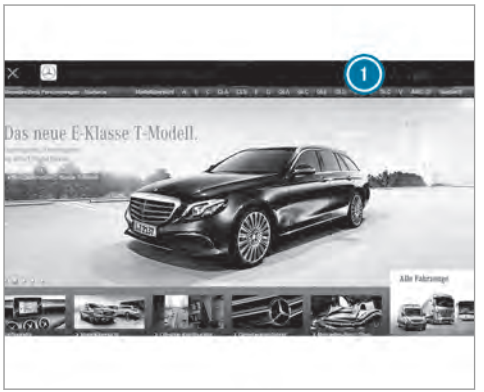
The following options are available:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 20 minutes
- Unlimited

- Select an option.

Connection status

Connection status overview



1 Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser

Calling up a new web page

▶ Select URL.

▶ Enter a web address.

▶ Select ok .

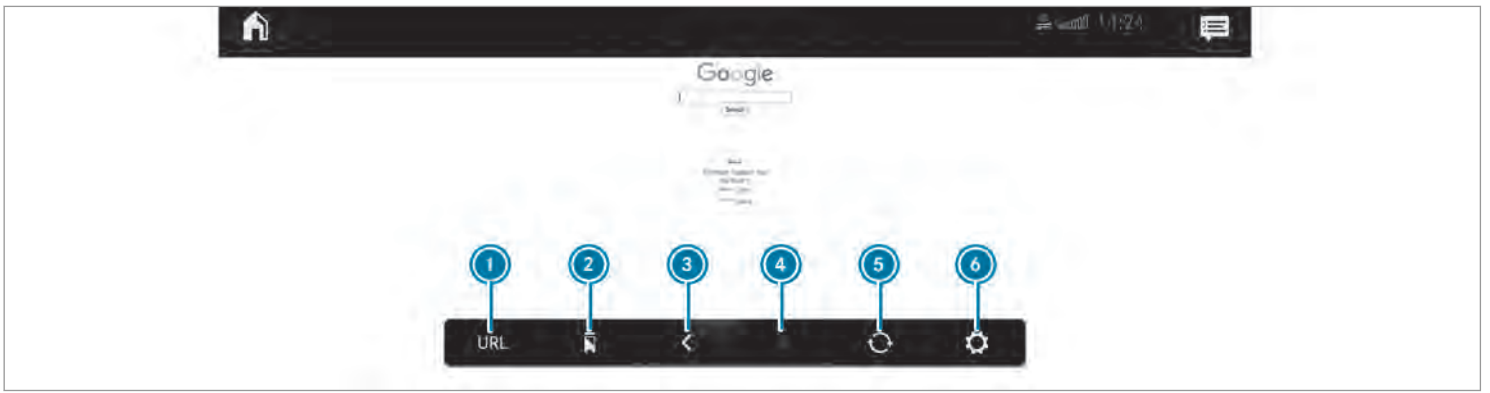
ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. To refresh/stop
6. Options

Calling up web browser options
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙
The following functions are available:
- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Browser settings
The following functions are available:
- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Switch a function on ☑ or off ☐.

Deleting Internet history
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Delete browser data
The following options are available:
- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs

▶ Select an option.
▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser
▶ Select .

Selecting a bookmark
▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark
▶ Select Add current site to bookmarks.
▶ Enter a name.
▶ Select Bestätigen (Confirm).

Editing a bookmark
▶ Select  after a bookmark.
▶ Select Edit.
▶ Enter a name.
▶ Select Bestätigen (Confirm).

Deleting a bookmark
▶ Select  after a bookmark.
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Mercedes me & Apps ⏩ 🌐 Browser
▶ Select ⌂.

Internet radio

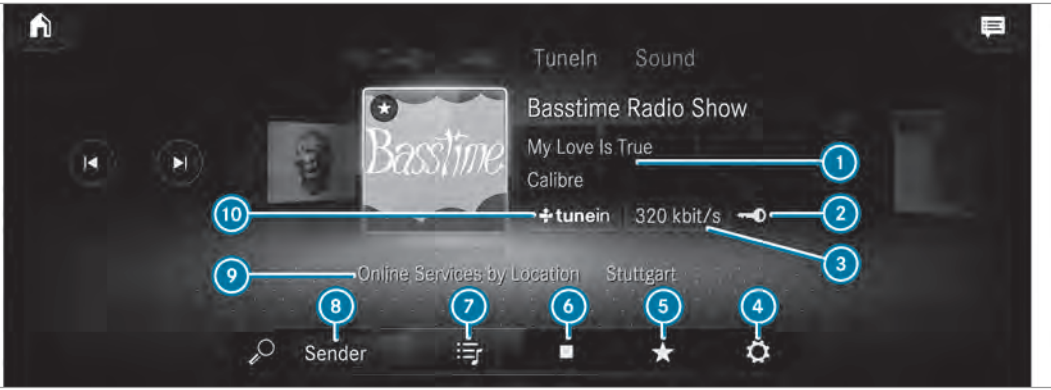
Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:
- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Radio
▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Additional information on the current station
2. Display (if connected to private user account)
3. Data transfer rate
4. Options
5. Favourites
6. To start/end
7. To browse
8. Search
9. Selected category
10. Internet radio provider

Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio » TuneIn radio

- Select .
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select the search field.
- Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favourites

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio » TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Select ★.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- Select Add to favourites.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select a station.
- Select ★.
- Select Delete favourite.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio » TuneIn radio » ⚙

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

- Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio » TuneIn radio

- Press the cover of the current station.
  Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFaT, NTFS
Permissible data carriers	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

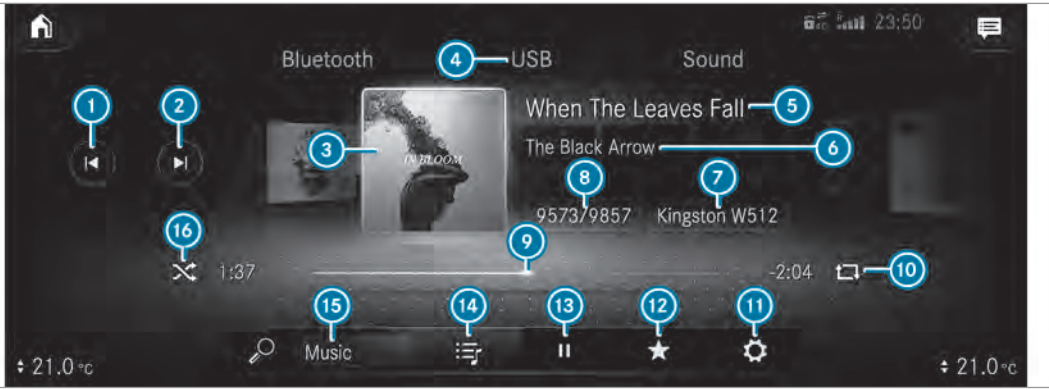
Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.© DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Overview of the media menu



1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track
6. Artist
7. Active data storage medium
8. Current track/track in the playback list
9. Timeline
10. Repeat
11. Settings (video mode only)
12. Additional options
13. Controls playback
14. Categories
15. Text search
16. Random playback

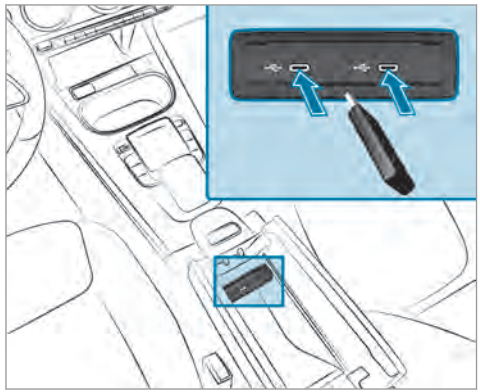
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Bluetooth ▸▸ ᛒ

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select Connect new device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select .
  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
- **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ►|.
- **To select the previous track:** select |◄.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold |◄ or ►|.
- **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

Calling up additional options

- Select ☆.
  The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- Play similar tracks
  Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.
- Surprise mix
  A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- Add to favourite songs
  The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- Delete from favourite songs
  The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

▶ Select an option.

Media search

Information about the search function in categories

Under  My Music you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio:

- Current tracklist
  The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:

- Current tracklist
- Playlists
- Folder
- Albums
- Artists
- Tracks
- Favourite songs
- Frequently played
- Most recently added
- Mood (→ page 394)
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select by cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- Folder
- Videos

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ My Music

▶ Select a category.
The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the Albums category.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

▶ Select •••.

- **To play back all results found in the category:** select Play all.
  If, for example, the Albums category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- **To sort results alphabetically:** select Sort from A-Z.
- **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select Sort from Z-A.

ⓘ The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ My Music

In the categories under  My Music you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

- Select a category.
- Select Search.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ My Music

Using the My Music search, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- Select Mood.
  A grid with the following moods appears:
  - Positive
  - Calm
  - Dark
  - Energetic
- Pull the controller to the desired position.
  The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙

- Select Video settings.
- Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- Select ◢.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO MEDIA button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Options
5. Full screen/DAB slideshow
6. Mute function
7. Station list
8. Search field

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Select .
  The station list appears.
- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Select 🔍.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

- Select +.

or

- Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

- Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- Select Yes.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

Moving stations

- Press and hold a stored station.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Deleting channels

- Press and hold a station.
- Select Delete.

Replacing a station

- Press and hold a station.
- Select Replace radio station.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can

include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

- Select [▭].

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select Frequency fix to switch on or off.
  If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

- Switch Traffic announcements on or off.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Sound

- Select Other sound settings.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS VOLUME INCREASE.
- Set a value.
- To adopt the value: select [〈].

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

- Switch Display radio text information on or off.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 6 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Auto. volume adjustment

- Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Sound

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Sound » ⚙ » Auto. volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Auto. volume adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Sound

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 1211 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Soundsets
- Equaliser
- Sound focus
- Automatic volume adjustment

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Burmester

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Burmester » ⚙ » Auto. volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Burmester

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Burmester » (5.1) Surround sound

▶ Select Pure or Surround.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Burmester » SF

▶ Select a position for the sound focus or All seats.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system
The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with 109 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Auto. volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Sound » Equaliser

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Sound » ⚙ » Auto. volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Auto. volume adjustment on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Sound

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ⏩ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 245).

Carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 400).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the engine bonnet is raised by approximately 70 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

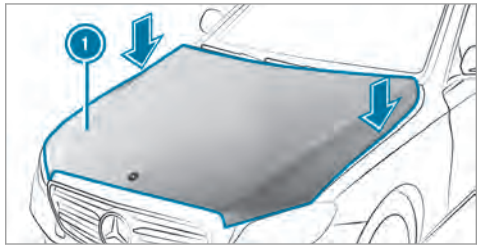
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound.

  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine,

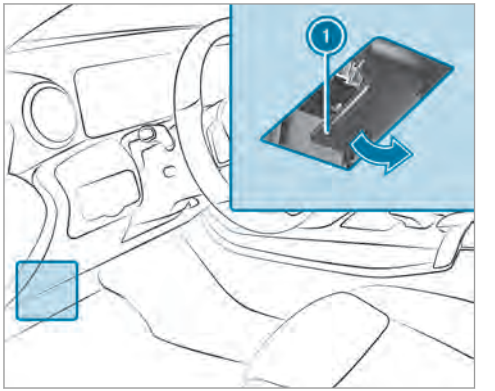
the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

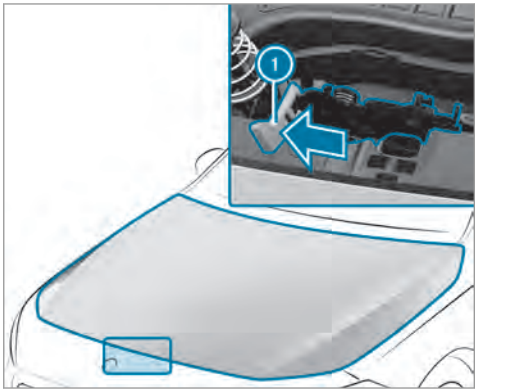
WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- **To open:** pull lever (1) to release the engine bonnet.



- Push yellow handle (1) of the bonnet catch to the left as far as it will go, with your hand flat (palm downwards), and lift the bonnet until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic strut.
- **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

Requirements:
the engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine.
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- leave the engine running at idle speed.

On-board computer:

→ Assistance ▸▸ Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ add 1 l engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition:

▶ switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.:

▶ close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

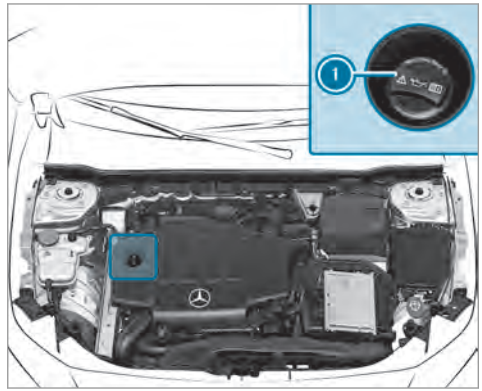
! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Topping up too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 404).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

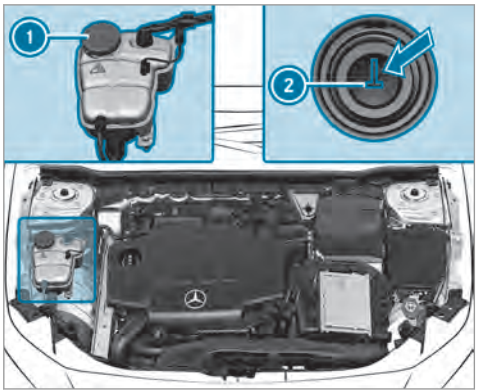
Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar (2)
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2)

- If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 474).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

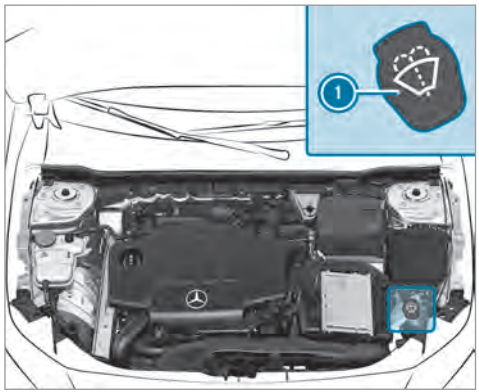
▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.

▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air inlet free

▶ Keep the air inlet between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.

- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.
- the key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.

ⓘ If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. the water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foil

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 410). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved my Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 219). • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

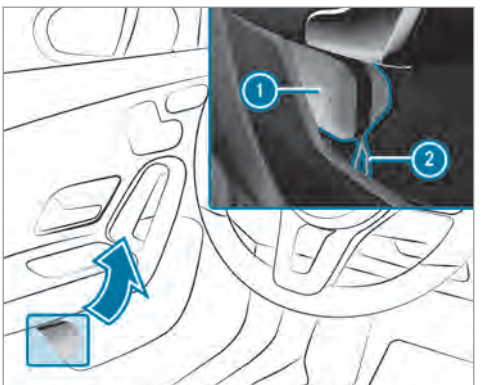
	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display care product.	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Real wood/trim elements	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not allow the leather to become too damp. Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

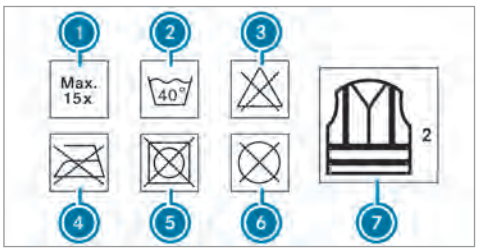
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) This is a class 2 vest

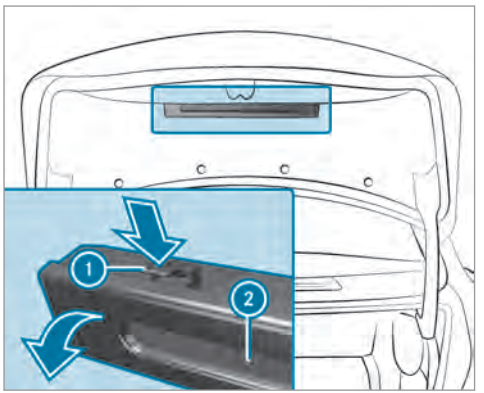
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

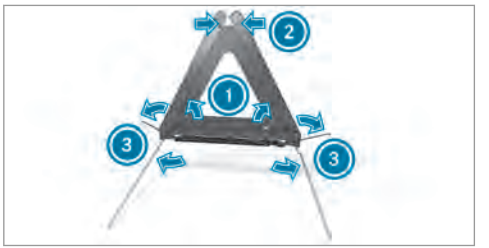
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



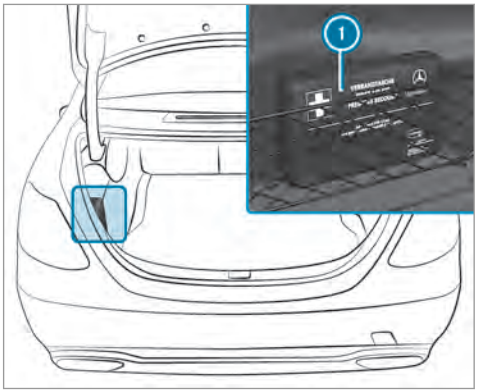
- Push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is in the boot in the left-hand stowage net.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the first-aid kit (soft-sided) is in the recess in the side trim.

Removing the fire extinguisher

WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

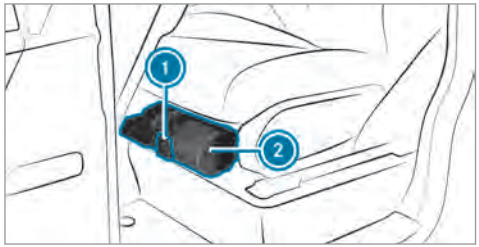
A fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Moreover, the fire extinguisher can be flung around in the driver's footwell and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket during the journey.

Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 420).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 421).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 372).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 455).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.

▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in tyre side walls

▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:

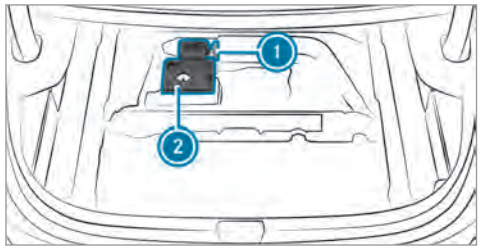
Load condition	Driving distance possible in limp-home mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

ⓘ You can find information on the power category and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

Required tools:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed
- Tyre inflation compressor

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 421)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

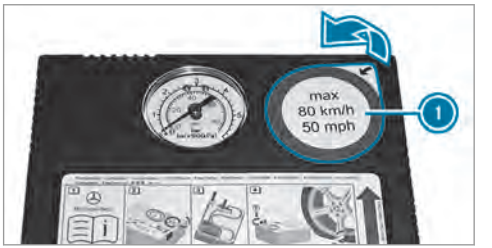
NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

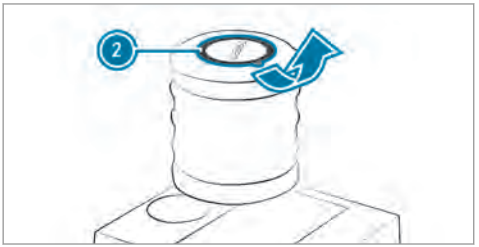
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

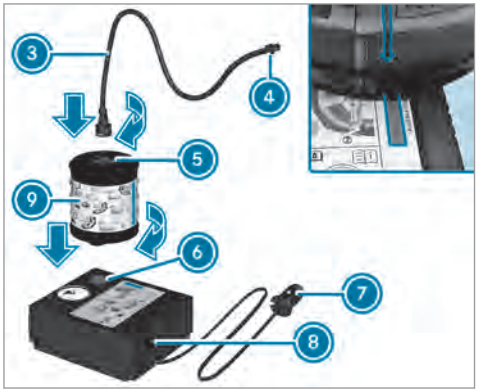
▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



▶ Remove sticker (1) from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- Remove sticker (2) from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (7) with the cable and filler hose (3) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Insert tyre sealant bottle (9) in socket (6) of the tyre inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tyre sealant bottle (9) matches the red arrow on the tyre inflation compressor.
- Then turn tyre sealant bottle (9) a quarter turn clockwise.
- Insert the plug of filler hose (3) in socket (5) of tyre sealant bottle (9).
- Then turn filler hose (3) a quarter turn clockwise.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (10) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw union nut (4) of filler hose (3) onto valve (10).
- Insert plug (7) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

- Press on and off switch (8) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been sealed using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

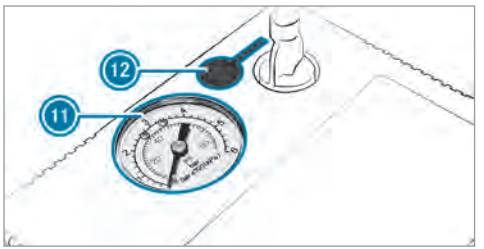
Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- Insert the filler hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- Press pressure release button (12) next to manometer (11).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not continue driving.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 183)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 184)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- activate standby mode, or
- connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

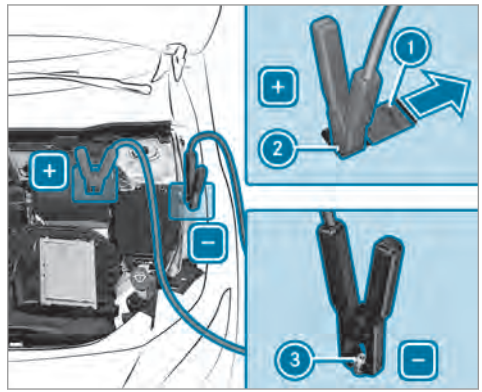
Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, and please read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Manual transmission:** shift into neutral.
- Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- Open the bonnet.



- Slide cover 1 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin

with positive clamp (2) on your own vehicle first.

- **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point (3) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (3) and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp (2) and the positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (1) of positive clamp (2).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 426).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat). Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

You will no longer be able to steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock is engaged.

- Always switch on the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 433).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 435). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 466).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 436).

▶ Fasten the tow bar.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 78).

- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 92).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 192).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel lock may engage.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 433).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

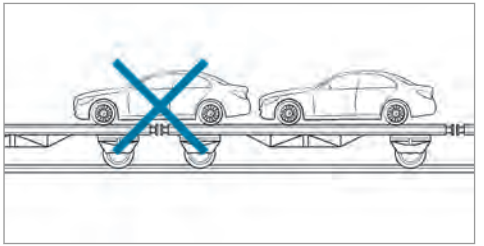
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 429).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.

- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

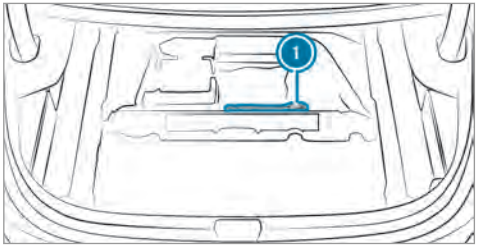


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

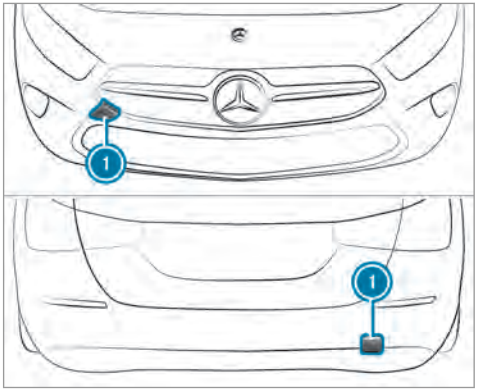
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



The towing eye (1) is located in the stowage space under the boot floor.

Fitting the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a bracket at the back for

the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 433).
- If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Engage second gear.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Tow-start the vehicle while the clutch pedal is fully depressed.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the engine starts.
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Remove the tow bar.
- Remove the towing eye.
- Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. Only use fuses marked with an "S". The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 438).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 438)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 439)
- Fuse box in the centre of the boot (→ page 440)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- You need a dry cloth and a screwdriver.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 437).

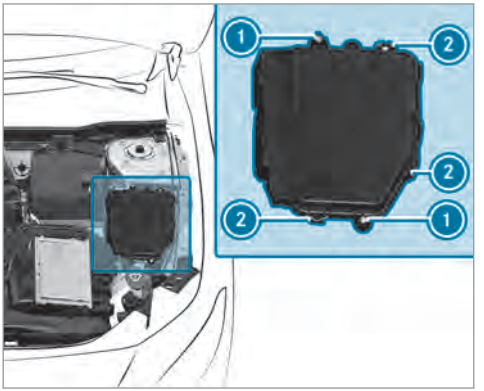
Opening

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

▶ Open the bonnet.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Press clamps (2) and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

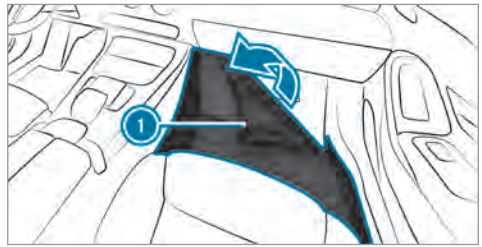
Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Make sure that clamps (2) engage.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the bonnet.

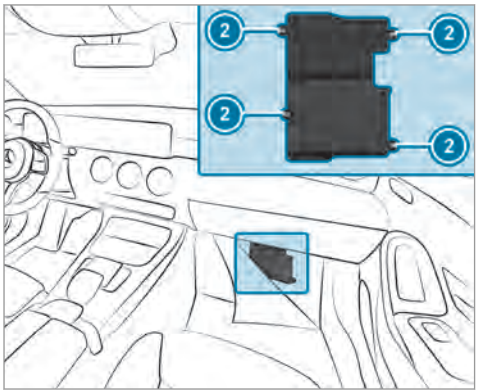
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 437).

Opening



- Lift carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



▶ Loosen screws (2) and remove fuse box lid from the top.

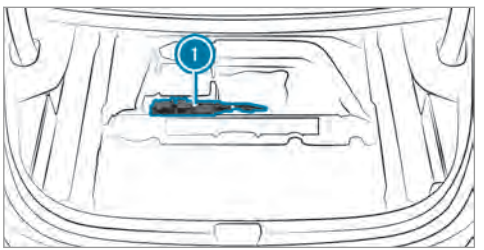
Closing

▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
▶ Tighten screws (2).
▶ Fold back carpet (1).

Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 437).

▶ Open the boot floor (→ page 111).



Fuse box (1) is located in the centre underneath the boot floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 442).
- Visually inspect tyres and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you fit snow chains to the rear wheels, the snow chains may grind against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

▶ Never fit snow chains to the rear wheels.

▶ Always fit snow chains to the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain

information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 196).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 186). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 443).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

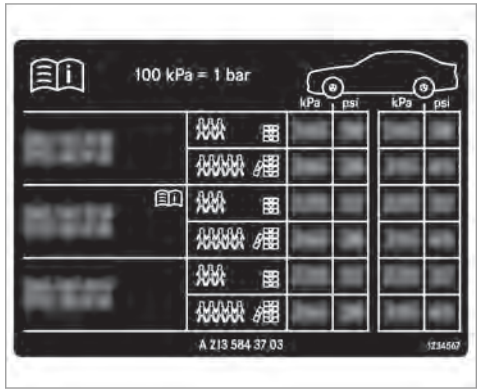
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 444).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- via display messages (→ page 515)
- via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 552)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 445).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirement:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 443). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 442).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 442).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Assistance ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)

Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	see below
Australia	
Brazil	 MODELO: TSSRE4A ANATEL: 05181-17-06643 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
European Union Iceland Norway	 Hereby, Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG declares that the radio equipment type TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http:// www.huf-group.com/eudoc Frequency band: 433,92 MHz Maximum Transmission Power: <10 mW Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Gewerbestr. 40

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	75015 Bretten Germany
Indonesia	52166/SDPPI/2017 3533
Israel	A. The use of this product does not need a wireless operation license. B. The product does not include an RF disturbance protection, and should not disturb other licensed products. C. It is forbidden to replace the antenna or to make any change in this product.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/421 Model: TSSSG4G6 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/422
Malaysia	 CIDF17000184 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Modele: TSSRE4A Numero d'agrement: MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017 Modele: TSSSG4G6 Numero d'agrement: MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Mexico	Model: TSSRE4A IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
Moldova	
Oman	TRA R/4516/17 D100428

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Philippi-nen	NTC Type Approved No: ESD-1715393C
Russia	
Serbia	
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA103787

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	TA-2017/1393 TA-2017/1391

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Taiwan	CCAO17LP0380T4 CCAO17LP0390T7 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均 不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。低功率射 頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象 時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信,指依 電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。 According to “Administrative Regulations on Low Power Radio Waves Radiated Devices”. Without permission granted by the DGT, any company, enterprise, or user is not allowed to change frequency, enhance transmitting power or alter original characteristic as well as performance to a approved low power radio-frequency devices. The low power radio-frequency devices shall not influence aircraft security and interfere legal communications; If found, the user shall cease operating immediately until no interference is achieved. The said legal communications means radio communications is operated in compliance with the Telecommunications Act. The low power radio-frequency devices must be susceptible with the interference from legal communications or ISM radio wave radiated devices.
Thailand	This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement.
Ukraine	 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 UA.TR.109.0109-17
United Arab Emirates (UAE)	TRA Registered No: ER57806/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14
Vietnam	 Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG Model: TSSRE4A No: C0112200717AF04A2
Argentina	



CNC ID: H-20027

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a tyre change, or if you have refitted wheels or tyres, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 450).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if the pressure loss in several tyres decreases at the same rate

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- when the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel
- when driving with snow chains
- when driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- when driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 515)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 442).

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Assistance ▸▸ Tyres

- Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
  The Run Flat Indicator active Restart message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

- To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
  The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.
- Select Yes.
- To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
  The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Damage to vehicle and tyres due to non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tyres and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tyres at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S-tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 443)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 460)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

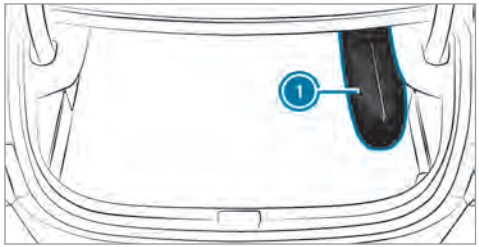
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tool kit may include, for example:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag ① in the boot.



① Tool bag

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

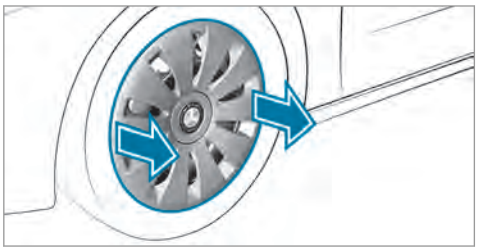
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 456).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 456).

Removing and fitting hub caps

Requirements:
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 455).

Vehicles with steel wheels
The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the wheel trim.



▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

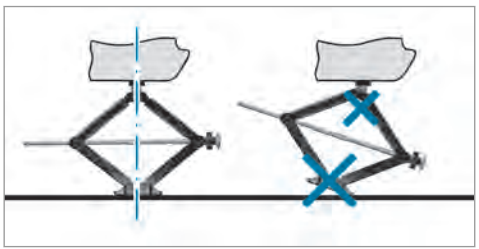
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 455).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 456).

Important notes on using the jack:
- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a

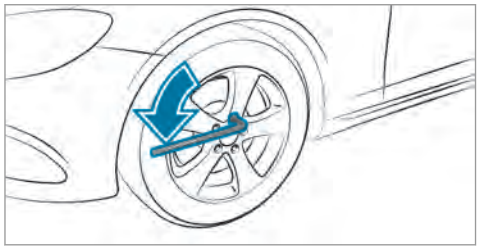
wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point.

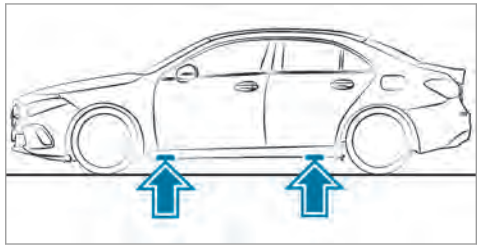


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

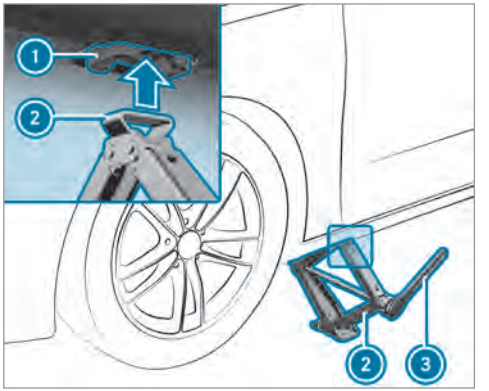
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position jack 2 at jack support point 1.

ⓘ If there is a total loss of pressure in a tyre, it may be possible that the jack cannot be positioned at jack support point 1. In this case, unload the vehicle.

- Turn ratchet ring spanner 3 clockwise until jack 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet ring spanner 3 until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 458).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

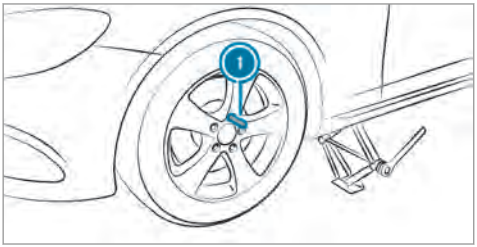
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 456).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel and if necessary stow it in the boot.
- **Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:** (→ page 460).
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 459).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 458).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 451).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- **Notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:** (→ page 460).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

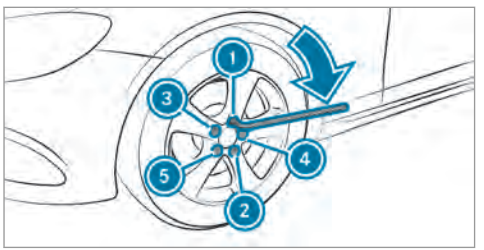
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 451).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.

- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 460).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:
- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 459).

- Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 130 Nm.

WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 450). **Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 445). **Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:
- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tyre.

  If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tyre:** remove the valve cap of the tyre.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- Stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot (→ page 461).

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- Fit the emergency spare wheel when it is deflated (→ page 459).
- Inflate the emergency spare wheel after fitting it (→ page 462).

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: for a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 442)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 443)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 451).
- ▶ Open the boot.

- Detach the fastening straps.
- Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
- Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

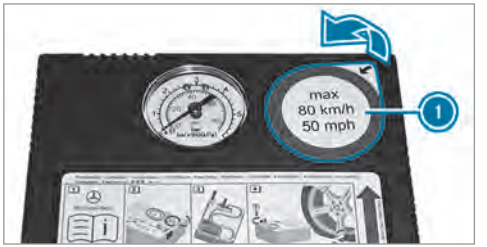
Inflating the emergency spare wheel

NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

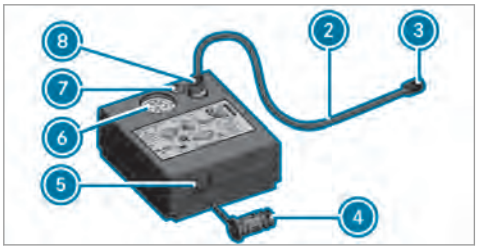
- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tyre inflation compressor.
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well under the boot floor (→ page 421).



- Remove sticker (1) from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- Pull filler hose (2) and plug (4) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Insert plug (8) of filler hose (2) in the socket on the tyre inflation compressor and then turn it until plug (8) engages.
- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- Screw union nut (3) of filler hose (2) onto the valve.
- Make sure on and off switch (5) of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert plug (4) in a socket in your vehicle.
  - Cigarette lighter socket: (→ page 117)
  - 12 V socket: (→ page 118)
  - Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter: (→ page 117)
  - Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 118)
- Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

- Press on and off switch (5) on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer (6).
- Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure. The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
- When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (5) on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock.
- If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (7) until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- Unscrew union nut (3) of filler hose (2) from the valve.
- Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- Stow filler hose (2) and plug (4) in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

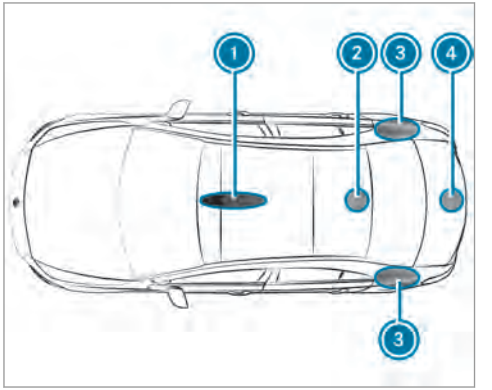
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wings
4. Boot lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you install the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

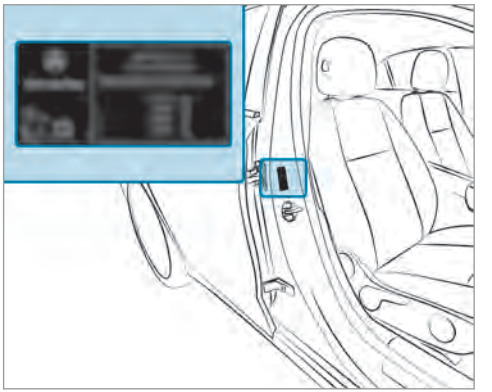
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

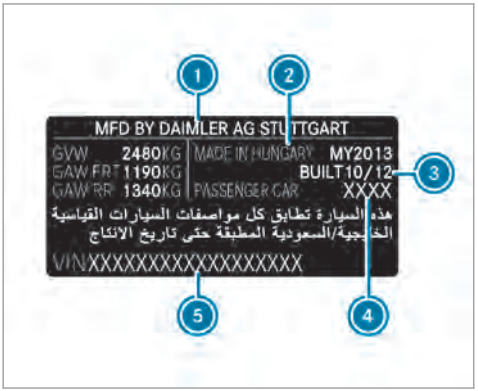
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

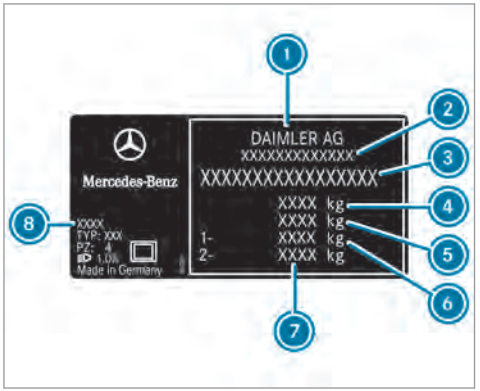
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

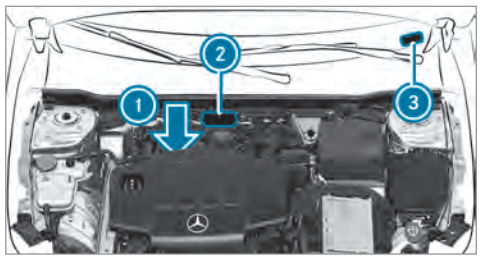


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN and engine number



1. Imprinted engine number stamped into the crankcase
2. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped into the crossmember
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen (3) is only available in some countries. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Service Products by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 vol. % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

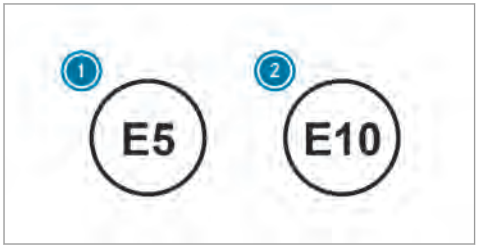
Never refuel using:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10 vol. % ethanol e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3 vol.% methanol e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



① For petrol with maximum 5 vol. % ethanol
② For petrol with maximum 10 vol. % ethanol

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can also be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 166).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.

▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel using:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on.
- consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



(1) For diesel fuel with maximum 7 vol. % biodiesel fuel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When refuelling with winter diesel fuel for the first time, keep the fuel level low, for example at reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
A 250	43.0 litres or 51.0 litres
A 220 4MATIC A 250 4MATIC	51.0 litres
All other models	43.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	5.0 litres

Adblue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	23.7 litres

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under normal operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Have

the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 248).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).



! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	226.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:

- **petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **diesel engines:** ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
A 180 A 200	5.1 litres
All other models	5.5 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 468).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

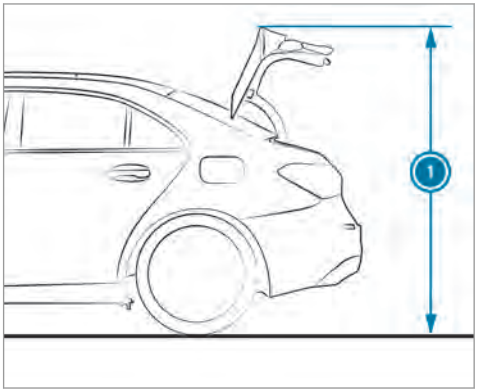
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	① Height when opened
A 220 4MATIC A 250 A 250 4MATIC	1729 mm
All other models	1724 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4549 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	1992 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1796 mm
Wheelbase	2729 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
A 220 4MATIC A 250 A 250 4MATIC	1451 mm
All other models	1446 mm

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate .

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	

Trailer hitch

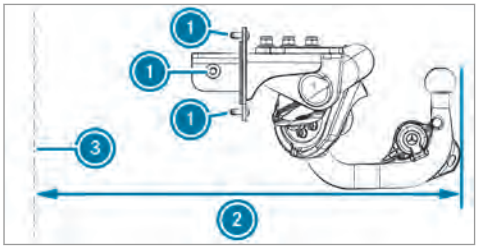
General notes on the trailer hitch

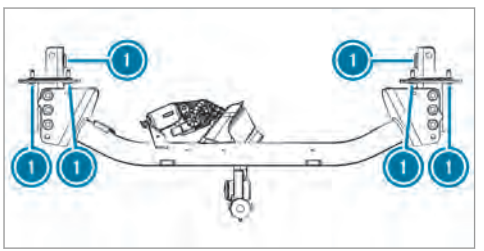
Not all models can be used for trailer operation (→ page 236).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	2 Overhang dimension
All models	1013 mm

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8% from a standstill)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
A 180 A 180 d	1600 kg
A 220 4MATIC A 250 4MATIC	2000 kg
All other models	1800 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12% from a standstill)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
A 180 A 180 d	1400 kg
A 220 4MATIC A 250 4MATIC	1800 kg
All other models	1600 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
A 180 (manual transmission) A 200 (manual transmission)	685 kg
A 180 (automatic transmission)	690 kg
A 180 d	730 kg
A 200 (automatic transmission)	695 kg
A 250	735 kg
All other models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

! NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Maximum tongue weight

Model	
All models	80 kg

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation

Axle load

Model	Axle load
A 180 (manual transmission)	1005 kg
A 180 (automatic transmission)	1002 kg
A 180 d	1025 kg
A 200 (manual transmission)	1006 kg
A 200 (automatic transmission)	1004 kg

Model	Axle load
A 250	1017 kg
All other models	1053 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand touch control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂↩ button or the left-hand touch control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

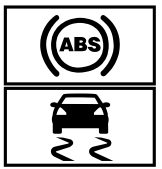
On-board computer:

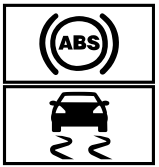
↳ Service ⏩ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages appears on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂↩ button.

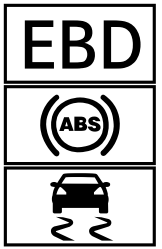
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled . • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake . ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 180). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 180). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically . If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 180). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. Do not do this when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 180). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 180). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake immediately	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can restart the engine.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Parking brake not applied See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric parking brake has not been applied and you open the driver's door. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection . ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits . ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty . **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning . **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding windowbag is malfunctioning . **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is disabled, even though an adult or a person of an adult's build is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

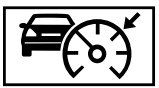
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

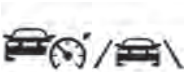
Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 226). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 234). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 231). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 231). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand touch control and acknowledge the display message.

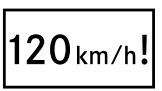
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 198).
 suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 205).
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	* Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 198).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • soiling of the sensors • heavy rain • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors . ▶ Restart the engine.

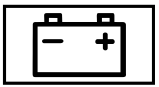
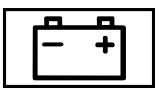
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
   Currently unavailable Camera dirty	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 197). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

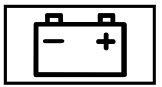
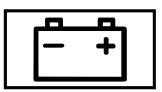
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits(→ page 202). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
 Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 195).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 195).
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been switched off automatically (→ page 193).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 195).
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.

Engine

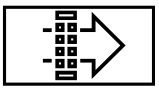
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 406).
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up the engine oil (→ page 404). Notes on engine oil (→ page 473).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil. Top up engine oil (→ page 404). Notes on engine oil (→ page 473).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor is interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
Drive system Malfunction Stop Switch engine off	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (→ page 170).
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (→ page 170).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance above the speed displayed. After the displayed remaining distance has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km	* Power reduction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 4.5 l of AdBlue® (→ page 170). ▶ Switch the ignition on. You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 445).
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

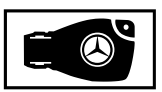
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 419). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

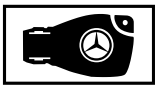
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect web app http://www.mercedes.me. and call up the digital vehicle key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 72).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the slot (→ page 152).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • you cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 152).
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* The key detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 152).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer coupling extending...	* Retract or extend the ball neck. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check trailer hitch lock	* The trailer hitch is not operational when you are driving with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (→ page 237). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The trailer hitch is not operational when the vehicle is at a standstill. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (→ page 237).

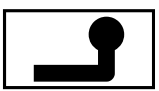
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can be shifted to position P only when the vehicle is stationary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When leaving the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only using a donor battery (starting assistance).
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Depress clutch fully to start engine	* You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and then start the engine. The engine has stalled while the vehicle was pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine starts automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins	* The clutch is under considerable load and is overheating. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly when the engine is running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed and remove your foot from the clutch pedal. Do not ride the clutch. The clutch is cooled while the vehicle is in motion. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message will disappear.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	* The electric steering lock did not unlock the steering. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
Transmission Malfunction Visit workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

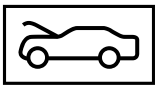
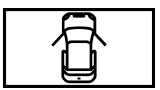
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Teaching in transmission complete	* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be engaged again.
Teaching in transmission Operate selector lever Brake for XX seconds Risk of vehicle rolling	* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in procedure has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in procedure. ▶ Switch the ignition on. ▶ Select transmission position P, R or N.
Transmission Malfunction	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The cause may be an overheated clutch. ▶ Let the transmission cool down. ▶ If the display message still appears following a restart, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking lock malfunct. Apply parking brake	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The parking lock cannot be engaged. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care	* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, starting up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. ▶ Drive at low speeds. ▶ Avoid sporty driving. ▶ Before starting up on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.

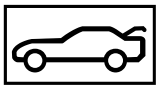
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction	* The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to select R	* You have tried to switch to transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch the transmission to position R.
 Operation only possible in transmission position N	* You have attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is not in position N. ▶ Switch the transmission to position N.
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* You have attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning Steering capability is considerably impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

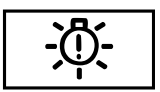
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop	* The climate control system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive for an extended period until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 406).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself . ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary .
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 130). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 129). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message appears.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the sample display.

Warning and indicator lamps:

- Dipped beam (→ page 124)
- Standing lights (→ page 124)
- Main beam (→ page 126)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 126)
- Rear fog light (→ page 124)
- Seat belt is not fastened (→ page 545)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 539)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 539)
- ABS malfunction(→ page 539)
- ESP® (→ page 539)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 539)
- Electric parking brake (→ page 539)
- Power-assisted steering malfunctioning (→ page 547)
- Electrical fault (→ page 549)
- Restraint system (→ page 539)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 549)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 549)
- **Vehicles with widescreen cockpit:** coolant too hot/cold (→ page 549)
- Distance warning (→ page 546)
- Preglow
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 552)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or swivels (→ page 547)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® is intervening (→ page 184). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 184).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (→ page 30). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine is started. In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(→ page 35). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(→ page 35). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

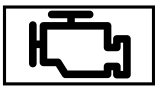
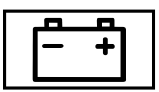
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Distance warning warning lamp	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Active Brake Assist .

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	The red trailer hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer hitch is not operational or swivels. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch swivels: ▶ Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 406). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V battery 432
Replacing 432
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
115 V socket
see Socket (115 V)
230 V socket
see Socket (230 V)
360° Camera 215
Care 413
Function 215
Selecting a view 219
Setting as a favourite 219

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 142
Switching on/off (control panel) 142
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 183
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Access data
Setting (Bluetooth®) 380
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating 71
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Advanced sound system 399
Burmester® surround sound system ... 398
Active Blind Spot Assist 231
Activating/deactivating 234
Brake application 233
Function 231
System limitations 231
Trailer operation 233
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 401
Operation 401
Resetting 401
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 188
Setting 192
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 197
Active Emergency Stop Assist 205
Active Lane Change Assist 204
Calling up a speed 198
Displays in the Instrument Display 205
Function 197
Increasing/decreasing speed 198
Requirements: 198
Route-based speed adaptation 200
Selecting 198
Steering wheel buttons 198
Storing a speed 198
Switching off/deactivating 198
Switching on/activating 198
System limitations 197
Active Emergency Stop Assist 205
Active headlamps 127
Active Lane Change Assist
Activating/deactivating 205
Function 204
Active Lane Keeping Assist 234
Activating/deactivating 236
Activating/deactivating the warning ... 236
Function 234
Sensitivity (function/notes) 236
Setting the sensitivity 236
System limitations 234

Active Parking Assist ... 219
Cross Traffic Alert ... 225
Drive Away Assist ... 224
Exiting a parking space ... 223
Function ... 219
Manoeuvring assistance ... 226
Parking ... 221
System limitations ... 219
Active Steering Assist ... 202
Activating/deactivating ... 203
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 205
Active Lane Change Assist ... 204
Displays in the Instrument Display ... 205
Function ... 202
System limitations ... 202
Adaptive brake lights ... 192
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 130
Function ... 129
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Function ... 130
Switching on/off ... 131
AdBlue® ... 472
Additives ... 472
Capacity ... 472
Consumption ... 472
Fill level ... 248
Notes ... 170
Purity ... 472
Range ... 248
Topping up ... 170
Additional door lock ... 74
Additives ... 473
AdBlue ... 472
Engine oil ... 473
Fuel ... 470
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system ... 399
Burmester® surround sound system ... 398
Adjusting the headlamp range ... 125
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 399
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 399
Burmester® surround sound system ... 398
Advanced sound system
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment ... 399
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 399
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 399
Calling up the sound menu ... 399
Information ... 399
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS

Air conditioning menu
Calling up ... 142
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution ... 141
Setting (multimedia system) ... 143
Air vents ... 149
Adjusting (front) ... 149
Adjusting (rear) ... 149
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode ... 144
Airbag ... 37
Activation ... 31
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 37
Installation locations ... 37
Knee airbag ... 37
Overview ... 37
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 41
Protection ... 37
Reduced protection ... 39
Side impact airbag ... 37
Window airbag ... 37
Airflow ... 141
Alarm
see Panic alarm
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting ... 132
Android Auto ... 369
Connecting a mobile phone ... 370
Ending ... 371
Information ... 370
Overview ... 369
Sound settings ... 371
Transferred vehicle data ... 371
Animals
Pets in the vehicle ... 69
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock ... 74
Immobiliser ... 91
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay™ ... 368
Connecting an iPhone® ... 369
Ending ... 369
Notes ... 368
Overview ... 368
Sound settings ... 369
Transferred vehicle data ... 371
Ashtray ... 117
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
Assistant display
Menu (on-board computer) ... 249

ASSYST PLUS 400
Battery disconnection periods 401
Displaying the service due date 400
Function/notes 400
Regular maintenance work 400
Special service requirements 400
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 91
Deactivating the alarm 92
Function 91
Function of interior protection 92
Priming/deactivating interior protection 93
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 92
ATTENTION ASSIST 226, 227
Function 226
Setting 227
System limitations 226
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 125
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 157
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 157
Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 39, 41
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system 39
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 41
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 140
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 162
Drive program display 159
Drive programs 159
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 159
Engaging drive position 164
Engaging neutral 163
Engaging park position 163
Engaging reverse gear 163
Kickdown 165
Manual gear changing 164
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 164
Transmission position display 162
Transmission positions 162
Automatic transmission (problem)
see Transmission (problem)
Axle load
Permissible 466
Trailer operation 479

B

Ball neck
Folding out/in 237
BAS (Brake Assist System) 183
Battery
Charging (Remote Online) 154
Key 72
Remote control (stationary heater) 147
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 429
Notes 426, 428

Starting assistance 429
Belt
see Seat belt
Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 240
Blind Spot Assist 231
Activating/deactivating 234
Function 231
System limitations 231
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth® 307
Setting up an Internet connection 380
Settings 307
Switching on/off 307
Boot lid
Closing 80
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 81
Opening 79
Opening dimensions 476
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Notes 474
Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 187
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 183
Active Brake Assist 188
Adaptive brake lights 192
BAS (Brake Assist System) 183
Driving tips 155
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 187
HOLD function 207
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 155
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 154
Running-in notes 154
Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown
Overview of the help functions 16
Tow-starting 437
Towing away 433
Transporting the vehicle 435
Wheel change 455
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
Burmester® surround sound system 398
Adjusting the balance/fader 398
Adjusting the sound focus 399
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 398
Automatic volume adjustment 398
Calling up the sound menu 398
Information 398
Switching the surround sound on/off 398
Buttons
Steering wheel 244

C

Call list
Making a call 364

Overview ... 363
Selecting options for suggestions ... 364

Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system ... 399
Burmester® surround sound system ... 398

Calls ... 359
Accepting ... 359
Activating functions during a call ... 359
Calls with several participants ... 359
Declining ... 359
Ending a call ... 359
Incoming call during an existing call ... 360
Making ... 359

Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care) ... 407

Car-to-X-Communication
Displaying hazard warnings ... 342
Overview ... 341
Sending hazard warnings ... 342

Care ... 415
Car wash ... 407
Carpet ... 415
Decorative foil ... 411
Display ... 415
Exhaust pipes ... 413
Exterior lighting ... 413
High-pressure cleaner ... 408
Matt finish ... 410
Paintwork ... 410
Plastic trim ... 415
Real wood/trim elements ... 415
Reversing camera/360° camera ... 413
Roof lining ... 415
Seat belt ... 415
Seat cover ... 415
Sensors ... 413
Trailer hitch ... 413
Washing by hand ... 408
Wheels/rims ... 413
Windows ... 413
Wiper blades ... 413

Carpet (Care) ... 415

Changing bulbs ... 133
Dipped beam ... 135
Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) ... 134
Main beam ... 135
Notes ... 133
Overview ... 134
Reversing lights ... 135
Turn signal lights (rear) ... 135

Changing gears ... 164
Manually ... 164

Changing hub caps ... 456

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ... 124

Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 429
Mobile phone (wireless) ... 121
USB port ... 120

Chassis
Damping characteristics ... 209
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 209

Child safety lock
Rear door ... 67

Rear side windows ... 69

Child seat
Approval categories ... 53
Attaching (notes) ... 52
Basic instructions ... 45
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 66
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 65
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 58
Notes on risks and dangers ... 46
Recommended child restraint systems ... 49
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 62
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 57
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 55
Securing on the co-driver's seat ... 66
Securing on the rear seat ... 64
Top Tether ... 60

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 46
Basic instructions ... 45

Chock ... 454
Storage location ... 454

Cigarette lighter
Front centre console ... 117

City lighting ... 128

Cleaning
see Care

Climate control ... 141
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 142
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ... 142
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ... 143
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ... 143
Air distribution settings ... 143
Air-recirculation mode ... 144
Automatic control ... 143
Defrosting the windscreen ... 141
Demisting windows ... 143
Front air vents ... 149
Rear air vents ... 149
Residual heat ... 144
Setting (multimedia system) ... 142
Setting the air distribution ... 141
Setting the airflow ... 141
Setting the temperature ... 141
Stationary heater/ventilation ... 144
Switching on/off ... 142
Switching the rear window heater on/off ... 141
THERMATIC control panel ... 141
THERMOTRONIC control panel ... 141
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ... 84

Cockpit ... 6
Overview ... 6

Combination switch ... 126

Combination switch
see Turn signal lights

Compass ... 349

Computer
see On-board computer

Connection status
Displaying ... 382
Overview ... 382

Contacts 360
Calling up 361
Deleting 363
Deleting favourites 363
Downloading (from mobile phone) 360
Importing 362
Importing (overview) 361
Information 360
Making a call 362
Name format 361
Options 362
Saving as a favourite 363
Selecting options for suggestions 362
Storing 362
Convenience closing 84
Convenience opening 84
Coolant (engine)
Check level 406
Notes 474
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 29
Cornering light 128
Cross Traffic Alert 225
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 187
Cruise control 193
Activating 195
Buttons 195
Calling up a speed 195
Deactivating 195
Function 193
Requirements 195
Selecting 195
Setting a speed 195
Storing a speed 195
System limitations 193
Cup holder 113, 115
Fitting/removing (centre console) 113, 115
Rear 116

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) 180
Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting
Data acquisition
Vehicle 27
Data import/export 310
Function/notes 310
Importing/exporting 310
Data storage
Electronic control units 27
Online services 28
Vehicle 27
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 306
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 92
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 23
Jack 23
TIREFIT kit 24
Wireless vehicle components 23
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) ... 411
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®

Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 255
Destination 336
Editing intermediate destinations 327
Editing the previous destinations 336
External 337
Saving (current vehicle position) 336
Saving as global favourite 336
Destination entry 316, 319
Entering 3 word addresses 321
Entering a POI or address 316
Entering an intermediate destination ... 327
Entering geo-coordinates 321
Notes 315
Selecting a contact 321
Selecting a POI 319
Selecting from favourites 322
Selecting from the map 322
Selecting previous destinations 319
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 25
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 470
Notes 470
Digital Owner's Manual 18
Digital speedometer 249
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle 75
Starting the vehicle 152
Unlocking the vehicle 75
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Changing bulbs 135
Setting for abroad 124
Switching on/off 124
DIRECT SELECT lever 162
Engaging drive position 164
Engaging neutral 163
Engaging park position 163
Engaging park position automatically .. 163
Engaging reverse gear 163
Function 162
Display
Care 415
Display (multimedia system)
Home screen 277
Notes 276
Operating 279
Settings 305
Display (on-board computer)
Displays in the multifunction display ... 247
Display message 481
Calling up (on-board computer) 481
Notes 481
Display messages
 512
 533
 533
 534
 504
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual 507
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 499
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 500

Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 500
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual 532
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 493
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 493
Active Distance Assist available again 501
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 503
Active Distance Assist inoperative 503
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 498
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 498
Active Light System inoperative .. 535
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual 500
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 504
Active Steering Assist inoperative 504
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 537
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative 537
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 537
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 536
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible 514
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual 513
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual 513
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 510
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual 527
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction ... 529
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 524
Apply brake to select R 529
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 498
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 498
AUTO lights inoperative 536
Auxiliary battery malfunction 526
Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel. 527

Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 499
Blind Spot Assist inoperative 500
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 499
Brake immediately 491
..... 501
Change key batteries 520
Check brake fluid level 491
Check trailer hitch lock 523
Check tyre(s) 516
Clean the fuel filter 511
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins 526
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 506
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative 505
Cruise control inoperative 504
Cruise control off 504
Currently unavailable Camera dirty 503
Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty 502
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 483
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 484
Depress clutch fully to start engine 526
Drive system Malfunction Stop Switch engine off 511
Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop 512
LIM 505
Engine oil level cannot be measured 511
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 509
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off 509
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine 510
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) 495
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual 496
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual 497
inoperative See Owner's Manual 482
inoperative See Owner's Manual 485
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual 486
SOS Inoperative 492
Intelligent Light System inoperative 535
Key not detected (white display message) 520
Key not detected (red display message) 521
Left dipped beam (example) 535

Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) 495
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop .. 531
Limiter inoperative 505
Limiter passive 504
Malfunction See Owner's Manual 536
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded 505
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual 492
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 524
HOLD Off 501
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 524
Operation only possible in transmission position N 529
Operation only possible in transmission position P 529
Parking brake See Owner's Manual 488
Parking lock malfunct. Apply parking brake 528
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 521
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 493
Rectify tyre pressure 516
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible 514
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 512
Release parking brake 487
Replace air cleaner 511
Replace key See Owner's Manual 520
Replace key 519
Reserve fuel level 511
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 494
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop 525
Risk of vehicle rolling away Parking brake not applied See Owner's Manual 492
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P 524
See Owner's Manual 507
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 505
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop 530
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 531
Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual 527
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual 530

Stop vehicle Leave engine running ... 508
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual ... 508
suspended ... 501
Switch off lights ... 536
Switch on headlamps ... 536
Teaching in transmission complete ... 528
Teaching in transmission Operate selector lever Brake for XX seconds Risk of vehicle rolling ... 528
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 524
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 506
Top up washer fluid ... 534
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 500
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 500
Trailer coupling extending... ... 522
Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care ... 528
Transmission Malfunction ... 528
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 525
Transmission Malfunction Visit workshop ... 527
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake ... 486
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 517
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 518
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 518
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 515
Tyre(s) overheated ... 518
Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed ... 519
Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting ... 525
Warning tyre defect ... 517
Wheel sensor(s) missing ... 518
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 525

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock ... 74
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 67
Locking (emergency key) ... 78
Opening (from the inside) ... 74
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 78
Unlocking (from the inside) ... 74

Door control panel ... 14

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drinks holder
see Cup holder

Drive Away Assist 224
Drive position
Engaging 164
Drive program display 159
Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Driving abroad
Symmetrical dipped beam 124
Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights
Driving safety system 182
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 183
Active Brake Assist 188
Adaptive brake lights 192
BAS (Brake Assist System) 183
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 187
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) Crosswind Assist 187
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) trailer stabilisation 187
Overview 182
Radar sensors 182
Responsibility 182
STEER CONTROL 187
Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 209
Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Speed Limit Assist
see Traffic Sign Assist
Driving tips
Driving abroad (changing the lights) 124
General driving tips 155
Running-in notes 154
Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Chassis 209
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT 159
Configuring drive program I 159
Displaying engine data 160
Displaying vehicle data 160
Drive program display 159
Drive programs 159
Function 159
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) 159
Selecting the drive program 159

E

E10 469
Easy entry feature
Function/notes 103
Setting 105
Easy exit feature
Function/notes 103

Setting 105
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes 187
ECO display
Function 158
Resetting 250
ECO start/stop function 157, 158
Automatic engine start 157
Automatic engine stop 157
Operation 157
Switching off/on 158
Electric parking brake 178, 179, 180
Applying automatically 178
Applying or releasing manually 180
Emergency braking 180
Releasing automatically 179
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 23
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronics 464
Emergency
Fire extinguisher 419
First-aid kit (soft sided) 418
Overview of the help functions 16
Removing the warning triangle 418
Safety vest 417
Setting up the warning triangle 418
Emergency braking 180
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency engine start 437
Emergency key
Inserting/removing 72
Locking a door 78
Unlocking a door 78
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 152
Emergency spare wheel 460, 462
Inflating 462
Notes 460, 462
Removing 461
Energy consumption
Key 71
Engine
ECO start/stop function 157
Engine number 466
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 152
Starting (emergency operation mode) 152
Starting (mobile phone) 152
Starting (Remote Online) 154
Starting (start/stop button) 151
Starting assistance 429
Switching off (start/stop button) 172
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) 401
Opening/closing 402
Resetting (active bonnet) 401
Engine data
Displaying 160
Engine electronics
Notes 464
Engine number 466
Engine oil 404
Additives 473

Capacity 473
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 404
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 473
Quality 473
Topping up 404

Entering characters
Function/notes 296
On the touchpad 297
Setting the keyboard 305
Using the touchscreen 302

ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending 378

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP®
Crosswind Assist 187
Trailer stabilisation 187

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 184
Activating/deactivating 186
Function/notes 184

EU general operating permit number 466

Exhaust pipes (care) 413

Exterior lighting
Care 413

Exterior lighting
see Lights

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Fault message
see Display message

Favourites 290
Adding 290
Calling up 290
Deleting 291
Moving 291
Overview 290
Renaming 291

Fill level
AdBlue® 248

Filling station search
Starting an automatic filling station search 329
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 328

Fire extinguisher 419

First-aid kit (soft sided) 418

Flat towing
see Tow-bar system

Flat tyre 419
MOExtended tyres 420
Notes 419
TIREFIT kit 421
Wheel change 455

Floor mats 123

Free software 29

Frequencies
Mobile phone 465
Two-way radio 465

Frequency band
Dialling (on-board computer) 252

Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 37

Front wheel arch 134
Fitting/removing the cover 134

Front wheel arch cover
Fitting/removing 134

Fuel 470
Additives 470
Diesel 470
E10 469
Fuel reserve 471
Low outside temperatures 470
Petrol 469
Quality (diesel) 470
Quality (petrol) 469
Refuelling 166
Sulphur content 469
Tank content 471
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 249
Fuel consumption indicator
Calling up 160
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuse insert
see Fuses
Fuses 437
Before replacing a fuse 437
Fuse assignment diagram 437
Fuse box in the boot 440
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 438
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell 439
Notes 437

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 176
Opening or closing the door 176
Programming buttons 173
Radio equipment approval numbers 176
Resolving problems 175
Synchronising the rolling code 174
Gearshift recommendation 162, 165
General operating permit number (EU) 466
Genuine parts 21
Glide mode 165
Global search
Function 294
Overview 293
Glove box
Locking/unlocking 108

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 441
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 81
Hazard warning lights 127
Head restraint 98
Front (adjusting mechanically) 98
Rear (adjusting) 99
Rear (fitting/removing) 99
Head-up display 254
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 254
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 254
Function 255
Menu (on-board computer) 254
Operating the memory function 105
Setting the position (on-board computer) 254
Headlamp flasher 126
Headlamp flasher
see Combination switch

Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaner (care) 408
Hill Start Assist 207
HOLD function 207
Function/notes 207
Switching on/off 208
Home screen (multimedia system display)
Overview 277
Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 309

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting 58
Seats suitable for attaching 57
Identification plate
Engine 466
Vehicle 466
Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 150
Ignition key
see Key
Immobiliser 91
Implied warranty
Vehicle 26
In Car Office 367
Features 367
Selecting a calendar entry 367
Selecting options of Tasks & Calls 368
In Car Office functions
see In Car Office
Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring 159
Selecting 159
Instrument cluster
see Instrument display
Instrument display 8, 243
Adjusting the lighting 248
Function/notes 243
Instrument cluster 8
Overview 243
Warning/indicator lamps 537
Instrument display
see Instrument display
Instrument lighting 248
Intelligent Light System 127
Active headlamps 127
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 130
City lighting 128
Cornering light 128
Motorway mode 128
Overview 127
Switching on/off 128
Interior lighting 132
Ambient lighting 132
Setting 132
Switch-off delay time 133
Interior lighting
see Interior lighting
Interior protection
Function 92
Priming/deactivating 93

Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ... 327
Editing ... 327
Entering ... 327
Starting an automatic filling station search ... 329
Starting the automatic service station search ... 329
Internet
Calling up a web page ... 382
Closing the browser ... 385
Deleting a bookmark ... 384
Deleting history ... 384
Managing bookmarks ... 384
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) ... 381
Connection status ... 382
Displaying the connection status ... 382
Establishing ... 381
Establishing automatically ... 381
Information ... 378
Mobile phone details ... 381
Restrictions ... 378
Setting access data ... 380
Setting automatic disconnection ... 381
Setting up (Bluetooth®) ... 380
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 379
Via communication module ... 379
Internet radio
Calling up ... 385
Calling up the station list (category last selected) ... 387
Deleting stations ... 387
Logging out ... 387
Overview ... 386
Registering ... 387
Saving stations ... 387
Selecting and connecting to a station ... 387
Selecting stream ... 387
Setting options ... 387
Terms of use ... 387
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting ... 58
Seats suitable for attaching ... 55

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity ... 23
Storage location ... 454
Jump-start connection ... 429
Notes ... 428

K

Key ... 70
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 71
Battery ... 72
Emergency key ... 72
Energy consumption ... 71
Features ... 70
Key ring attachment ... 72
Overview ... 70
Panic alarm ... 71
Problem ... 73
Unlocking setting ... 71
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle ... 76
Problem ... 77
Unlocking setting ... 71
Unlocking the vehicle ... 76

Kickdown 165
Using 165
Knee airbag 37

L

Lamps
see Interior lighting
Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language
Notes 310
Setting 310
LED light
see Intelligent Light System
Light switch
Overview 124
Lighting
see Lights
Lights 124
Active headlamps 127
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 129
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 130
Adjusting the instrument lighting 248
Automatic driving lights 125
Changing bulbs 133
City lighting 128
Combination switch 126
Cornering light 128
Dipped beam 124
Driving abroad 124
Hazard warning lights 127
Headlamp flasher 126
Headlamp range 125
Intelligent Light System 127
Light switch 124
Main beam 126
Motorway mode 128
Parking lights 124
Rear fog light 125
Responsibility for lighting systems 124
Standing lights 124
Turn signal lights 126
Limiter 194
Activating 195
Buttons 195
Calling up a speed 195
Deactivating 195
Function 194
Passive mode 194
Permanent setting 196
Requirements: 195
Selecting 195
Setting a speed 195
Storing a speed 195
System limitations 194
Limiting speed
see Limiter
LINGUATRONIC 256
Application specific voice commands 258
Audible help functions 259
Entering numbers 258
Global voice commands 258
Improving speech quality 260
Language setting 258
Media player voice commands 268
Message voice commands 270
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 256
Navigation voice commands 262
Notes on the voice commands 260

Online voice control 260
Operable functions 258
Operating safety 256
Radio voice commands 266
Setting (multimedia system) 259
Switch voice commands 260
Telephone voice controls 264
Text message voice commands 270
Types of voice commands 258
Vehicle voice commands 271
Voice prompting 257

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 338
Displaying the traffic map 339
Displaying traffic incidents 339
Extending a subscription 339
Registering on Mercedes me 338
Showing local area messages 341
Switching the traffic information display on 340

Loading 111
Notes 106
Roof rack 112
Stowage space under the boot floor 111
Tie-down eyes 111

Loading guidelines 106

Loads
Securing 106

Locator lighting
Switching on/off 132

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 78
Additional door lock 74
Digital Vehicle Key sticker 75
Emergency key 78
KEYLESS-GO 76
Mobile phone 75
Smartphone 75
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 74

Lubricant additives
see Additives

Luggage
Securing 106

Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)

Lumbar support (4-way) 98

M

Main beam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 129
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 130
Changing bulbs 135
Switching on/off 126

Main beam
see Combination switch

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Making a call via the overhead control panel
Mercedes me connect 372

Malfunction
Restraint system 31

Manual transmission
Operating the gearshift lever 160

Map 339, 344
Avoiding an area 347
Avoiding an area (overview) 347
Changing an area 347
Deleting an area 348
Displaying Qibla 349

Displaying the compass 349
Displaying the map version 347
Displaying the next intersecting street 346
Displaying the satellite map 349
Displaying the traffic map 339
Displaying weather information 350
Map data 348
Moving 344
Selecting POI symbols 345
Selecting text information 346
Selecting the map orientation 345
Setting the map scale 344
Setting the map scale automatically 349
Showing in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster 350
Showing the range 350
Switching motorway information on/off 346
Updating 348

Massage programs
Selecting the front seats 100

Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 410

Maximum gross vehicle weight 466

Maximum speed
see Limiter

Mecca 349

Media
Menu (on-board computer) 253

Media mode
Adding a favourite song 392
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment 391
Connecting USB devices 391
Controlling media playback 392
Copyright and trademarks 388
Information about media search 393
Making video settings 394
Overview of the media menu 390
Playing back similar music tracks 392
Removing a favourite song 392
Searching for a music track according to mood 394
Starting media playback 392
Starting the media search 393
Supported format and data storage media 387
Using the keyword search 394

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) 253

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) 253

Memory function
Head-up display – Calling up stored settings 105
Head-up display – Storing settings 105
Operating 105
Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings 105
Outside mirrors – Storing settings 105
Seat – Calling up stored settings 105
Seat – Storing settings 105

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display 249
Designs 255
Head-up display 254
Media 253
Navigation 251
Overview 245
Radio 252
Service 248
Telephone 253
Trip 249

Mercedes me
Calling up services 375
Calling up your user account 375
Deleting a connection 375
Information 374
Mercedes me connect
Accident management 373
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 372
Consenting to data transfer 374
Information 371
Making a call via the overhead control panel 372
Service call with the me button 373
Service message 373
Transferred data 374
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 375
Automatic emergency call 376
Information 375
Manual emergency call 377
Overview 376
Self-diagnosis (Russia) 378
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 378
Transferred data 377
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory 481
Messages 364
Calling a message sender 366
Composing 365
Configuring the displayed text messages 365
Deleting 366
Forwarding 366
Overview 364
Read-aloud function 365
Reading 365
Replying 366
Sending 365
Using a number/URL 366
Using templates 366
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 270
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection 381
Damage detection (parked vehicle) 180
Frequencies 465
Locking the vehicle 75
Starting the vehicle 152
Transmission output (maximum) 465
Unlocking the vehicle 75
Wireless charging 122
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 358
Stopping 358
Model series 466
MOExtended tyres 420
Motorway mode 128
MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Multifunction display
Setting 246
Multifunction display (on-board computer) 247
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 244
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode 182
Adjusting the volume 295
Central control elements 278
Configuring display settings 305
Main functions 282
Overview 275
Restoring the factory settings 313
Switching the sound on/off 294
Multimedia system
see Favourites
see Notifications Centre
see Suggestions
see Themes
see Touchpad

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 251
Showing/hiding the menu 315
Switching on 314
Updating the map data 348
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 262
Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information
Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 334
Adjusting the volume 334
Repeating 335
Switching audio fadeout on/off 334
Switching on/off during a phone call .. 334
Navigation messages
On-board computer 251
Near Field Communication (NFC) 357
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 357
General information 357
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 75
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 75
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 152
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 152
Switching mobile phones 357
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 75
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 75
Neutral
Engaging 163
NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)
Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode 182
Notifications Centre 291
Calling up a notification 292
Editing a notification 293

Global search 293
Notification types 291
Overview 291
Selecting actions for a notification 293
Using the global search 294

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 69
Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt
Odometer
see Total distance
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer 245
Assistant display menu 249
Displaying the service due date 400
Head-up display menu 254
Media menu 253
Menu designs 255
Menu overview 245
Multifunction display 247
Navigation menu 251
Operating 245
Radio menu 252
Service menu 248
Telephone menu 253
Trip menu 249
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board electronics
Engine electronics 464
Notes 464
Two-way radios 464
Open-source software 29
Opening the boot lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 81
Operating fluids
AdBlue® 472
Additives (fuel) 470
Brake fluid 474
Coolant (engine) 474
Engine oil 473
Fuel (diesel) 470
Fuel (petrol) 469
Notes 468
Windscreen washer fluid 475
Operating safety
Declaration of Conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 23
Declaration of conformity (jack) 23
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 24
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 23
Information 22
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside mirrors 137, 138
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 138
Automatic mirror folding function 140
Folding in/out 137
Operating the memory function 105

Parking position 139
Setting 137
Overhead control panel
Overview 12
Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 22
Owner's Manual (digital) 18

P

Paint code 466
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 410
Panic alarm 71
Activating/deactivating 71
Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Park position
Inserting 163
Selecting automatically 163
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking (navigation service)
Notes 351
Selecting parking options 351
Showing a parking option on the map 352
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 209
Activating 212
Adjusting warning tones 212
Deactivating 212
Function 209
Side impact protection 210
System limitations 209
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 124
Parking position
Outside mirrors 139
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 140
Parking up 181
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Permissible axle load 466
Permissible gross mass 466
Permitted towing methods 433
Petrol 469
Pets in the vehicle 69
Phone book
see Contacts
PIN protection
Switching on/off 311
Plastic trim (Care) 415
POI symbols
Selecting 345
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 150
Power windows
see Side windows

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 44
Function 44
PRE-SAFE® Sound 44
Reversing measures 44
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 44
Function 44
Reversing measures 44
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 319
Profile
Creating a new profile 284
Maximum number of profiles 283
Notes 283
Overview 283
Selecting a profile 285
Selecting profile options 284
Showing the profile selection when entering 286
Synchronising 285
Profile
see User profile
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection of the environment
Notes 20
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 20

Q

Qibla 349
QR code
Rescue card 26
Qualified specialist workshop 25

R

Radar sensors 182
Radio
Activating/deactivating radio text 397
Calling up a slide show 396
Calling up the station list 396
Deleting channels 396
Direct frequency entry 396
Displaying information 397
Displaying radio text 397
Editing station presets 396
Frequency fix 397
Menu (on-board computer) 252
Moving stations 396
Overview 395
Searching for stations 396
Setting a channel 396
Setting station tracking 397
Setting the frequency band 396
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 397
Storing radio stations 396
Switching on 394
Switching traffic announcements on/off 397
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 266
Radio stations
Dialling (on-board computer) 252
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof 89
Rain-closing feature
Side windows 83

Range
AdBlue® ... 248
Displaying ... 249
Reading light
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) ... 415
Rear door (child safety lock) ... 67
Rear fog light ... 125
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear seat belt
Status display ... 36
Rear seat belt status display ... 36
Rear window heater ... 141
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle ... 166
Topping up AdBlue® ... 170
Registration
Vehicle ... 26
Remote control (stationary heater)
Displays ... 147
Problems ... 148
Replacing the battery ... 147
Setting ... 146
Remote Online
Charging the battery ... 154
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior ... 153
Starting the vehicle ... 154
Replacing a bulb
see Changing bulbs
Replacing the battery (vehicle)
see 12 V battery
Replacing the vehicle battery
see 12 V battery
Rescue card ... 26
Reserve
Fuel ... 471
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 313
Residual heat ... 144
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system ... 30
Basic instructions for children ... 45
Function in an accident ... 31
Functionality ... 31
Malfunction ... 31
Protection ... 30
Reduced protection ... 30
Self-test ... 31
Warning lamp ... 31
Reverse gear
Inserting ... 163
Reversing camera ... 213
Care ... 413
Function ... 213
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ... 219
Setting as a favourite (360° Camera) ... 219
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) ... 219
Reversing lights (changing bulbs) ... 135
Rims (care) ... 413

Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roof lining (care) 415
Roof load 477
Roof rack 112
Route 323, 328
Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt 341
Activating a commuter route 328
Calculating 323
Displaying destination information 326
Displaying the route list 328
Editing a stored route 330
External 337
Planning 327
Recording a route 330
Saving a recorded route 330
Selecting a type 324
Selecting an alternative route 328
Selecting notifications 326
Selecting options 325
Showing a stored route on the map 329
Starting a saved route 330
Starting the automatic service station search 329
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 328
With intermediate destinations 327
Route guidance 331
Cancelling 335
Changing direction 331
Destination reached 334
From an off-road location 335
Lane recommendations 333
Motorway information 333
Notes 331
Off-road 335
To an off-road destination 335
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating 343
Displaying street names and house numbers 343
Overview 342
Switching on display of traffic lights 344
Route-based speed adaptation 200
Displays in the Instrument Display 205
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 420
Running-in notes 154

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 417
Satellite map 349
Seat 109
4-way lumbar support 98
Adjusting (electrically) 97
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 97
Adjustment (without Seat Comfort Package) 95
Backrest (rear) locking 110
Configuring the settings 100
Correct driver's seat position 94
ENERGIZING seat kinetics 100
Folding the backrest (rear) back 110
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 109
Operating the memory function 105
Resetting the settings 100
Setting options 14

Seat
see Head restraint
Seat belt 32, 36
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 36
Care 415
Protection 32
Rear seat belt status display 36
Reduced protection 33
Releasing 36
Seat belt adjustment (function) 36
Warning lamp 36
Wearing 35
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 36
Function 36
Seat belt tensioners
Activation 31
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) 415
Seat heater
Activating/deactivating 101
Seat kinetics
Setting 100
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating 102
Second telephone 355, 356
Connecting 355
Features 356
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selecting a POI
see Destination entry
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff 41
Sensors (care) 413
Service
Menu (on-board computer) 248
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting the date format 306
Setting the distance unit 310
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation 162, 165
Short messages
see Messages
Side impact airbag 37
Side impact protection 210
Side windows 82
Automatic function 83
Child safety lock in the rear 69
Closing 82
Closing using the key 84
Convenience closing 84

Convenience opening ... 84
Opening ... 82
Opening with the key ... 84
Problem ... 85
Rain-closing feature ... 83

Sliding sunroof ... 86
Automatic functions ... 89
Closing ... 86
Closing using the key ... 84
Opening ... 86
Opening with the key ... 84
Problem ... 89
Rain closing function ... 89

Smartphone
Locking the vehicle ... 75
Unlocking the vehicle ... 75

Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Telephone

Snow chains ... 441

Socket (12 V) ... 118
Boot ... 120
Front centre console ... 118

Socket (115 V) ... 118
Rear passenger compartment ... 118

Socket (230 V) ... 119
Rear passenger compartment ... 119

Software update ... 311
Important system updates ... 313
Information ... 311
Performing ... 312

Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 44
Wheels and tyres ... 441

Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings

Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 398
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 397
Automatic volume adjustment ... 398

Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel

Spectacles compartment ... 108

Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC

Speed Limit Assist ... 227
Function/notes ... 227
Setting ... 228
System limitations ... 227

Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting ... 196

Speedometer
Digital ... 249

Standby mode
Activating/deactivating ... 182
Function ... 181

Standing lights ... 124

Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 172
Starting the vehicle ... 151
Switching on the power supply or ignition ... 150

Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function

Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection

Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting ... 396
Direct frequency entry ... 396
Frequency fix ... 397
Moving ... 396
Searching ... 396
Setting ... 396
Storing ... 396
Station list
Calling up ... 396
Station presets
Modifying ... 396
Station tracking
Setting ... 397
Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) ... 147
Problems (remote control) ... 148
Setting (remote control) ... 146
Setting (using the multimedia system) ... 146
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 144
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes ... 187
Steering wheel ... 244
Adjusting (manually) ... 102
Buttons ... 244
Steering wheel heater ... 103
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 164
Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off ... 103
Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage compartment ... 107
Armrest ... 107
Centre console ... 107
Door ... 107
Glove box ... 107
Spectacles compartment ... 108
Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage space under the boot floor ... 111
Suggestions ... 288
Calling up ... 288
Configuring ... 288
Deleting ... 289
Overview ... 288
Renaming ... 289
Sulphur content ... 469
Sun visor
Operating ... 140
Surround View
see 360° Camera
Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 131
Interior ... 133
Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 398
Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 143
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 143
System
Setting the time/date format ... 306

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection ... 311
Language ... 310
Notes on language selection ... 310
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 313
Setting the distance unit ... 310
Setting the time and date automatically ... 306
Setting the time zone ... 306
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 307
System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 20
Protection of the environment ... 20
Tank content
AdBlue® ... 472
Fuel ... 471
Reserve (fuel) ... 471
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) ... 479
Fastening points (trailer hitch) ... 478
Information ... 464
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) ... 478
Notes (trailer hitch) ... 477
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) ... 478
Tongue weight ... 479
Towing capacity (trailer operation) ... 478
Tyre pressure monitoring system ... 446
Vehicle identification plate ... 466
Telephone ... 253, 353
Activating functions during a call ... 359
Calls with several participants ... 359
Changing a function ... 356
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 357
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) ... 355
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ... 355
Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 357
Importing contacts ... 362
Importing contacts (overview) ... 361
Incoming call during an existing call ... 360
Information ... 355
Interchanging mobile phones ... 356
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 75
Menu (on-board computer) ... 253
Mobile phone voice recognition ... 358
Notes ... 354
Operating modes ... 354
Reception and transmission volume ... 358
Ringtone volume ... 358
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 152
Switching mobile phones ... 356
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 357
Telephone menu overview ... 353
Telephone operation ... 359
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 75
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 357
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 264
Wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 122
Telephone
see Second telephone
Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) ... 253

Telephone operation
see Calls
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 354
Business telephony 354
Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone
Temperature 141
Text messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 270
Text messages
see Messages
Themes 286
Calling up 286
Deleting 288
Displaying information (DIBA) 288
Modifying 287
Moving 287
Overview 286
Wearing 286
Through-loading feature
see Seat
Tie-down eyes 111
Time
Manual time setting 306
Setting the time and date automatically 306
Setting the time zone 306
Setting the time/date format 306
TIREFIT kit 421
Declaration of conformity 24
Storage location 421
Using 421
Tone settings 397
Calling up the sound menu 397
Information 397
Tongue weight 479
Tool
see Vehicle tool kit
Top Tether 60
Total distance 249
Displaying 249
Touch Control
On-board computer 245
Operating 278
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 279
Setting the sensitivity 279
Touchpad 280
Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback 281
Operating 280
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 281
Selecting a station and track 282
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 281
Setting the sensitivity 281
Touchscreen
Entering characters 302
Touchscreen (multimedia system display)
Operating 279
Tow-away protection
Priming/deactivating 92
Tow-bar system 242
Tow-starting 437
Towing away 433
Towing eye
Installing 436
Storage location 436

Towing methods 433
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating 397
Traffic information 337
Car-to-X-Communication 341
Displaying the traffic map 339
Displaying traffic incidents 339
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription 339
Live Traffic Information 338
Overview 337
Registering Live Traffic Information 338
Switching the display on 340
Traffic information service volume increase
Setting 397
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist 229
Function/notes 229
Setting 231
System limitations 229
Trailer hitch
Axle load 479
Bicycle rack 240
Care 413
Fastening points 478
Folding the ball neck out/in 237
General notes 477
Mounting dimensions 478
Notes 236
Overhang dimension 478
Socket 238
Tongue weight 479
Towing capacity 478
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist 233
Bicycle rack 240
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 238
Folding the ball neck out/in 237
Notes 236
Socket 238
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes 187
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto 371
Apple CarPlay™ 371
Transmission (problem) 166
Transmission position display 162
Transporting
Vehicle 435
Trim element (Care) 415
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) 249
Trip computer
Displaying 249
Resetting 250
Trip distance 249
Displaying 249
Resetting 250
Trip meter
see Trip distance
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal lights
Turn signal lights 126
Changing bulbs (rear) 135
Switching on/off 126
Turn signal lights
see Combination switch

Two phone mode
see Second telephone
Two-way radios
Frequencies 465
Notes on installation 464
Transmission output (maximum) 465
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 444
Notes 442
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 450
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 445
TIREFIT kit 421
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 450
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 444
Tyre pressure table 443
Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 450
Restarting 450
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressures 444
Checking the tyre temperature 444
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Function 444
Restarting 445
Technical data 446
Tyre pressure table 443
Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 444
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 444
Tyre tread 441
Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 454
Tyres
Changing hub caps 456
Checking 441
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 444
Fitting 459
Flat tyre 419
MOExtended tyres 420
Noise 441
Notes on fitting 451
Removing 458
Replacing 451, 455
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 450
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 445
Selection 451
Snow chains 441
Storing 454
TIREFIT kit 421
Tyre pressure (Notes) 442
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 450
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 444
Tyre pressure table 443
Unusual handling characteristics 441

U

Units of measurement
Setting 310

Unlocking setting 71
USB port 120
User profile 283

V

Vehicle 151, 152, 154
Activating/deactivating standby mode 182
Additional door lock 74
Correct use 26
Damage detection (parking) 180
Data acquisition 27
Data storage 27
Diagnostics connection 25
Equipment 22
Implied warranty 26
Locking (automatically) 78
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 75
Locking (from the inside) 75
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 76
Locking (mobile phone) 75
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 78
Lowering 460
Parking up 181
QR code rescue card 26
Qualified specialist workshop 25
Raising 456
Registration 26
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 152
Starting (emergency operation mode) 152
Starting (mobile phone) 152
Starting (Remote Online) 154
Starting (start/stop button) 151
Switching off (start/stop button) 172
Towing 242
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 75
Unlocking (from the inside) 75
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 76
Unlocking (mobile phone) 75
Ventilating (convenience opening) 84
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 271

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 160
Roof load 477
Transferring to Android Auto™ 371
Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 371
Vehicle height 476
Vehicle length 476
Vehicle width 476
Wheelbase 476

Vehicle dimensions 476

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate
EU general operating permit number 466
Paint code 466
Permissible axle load 466
Permissible gross mass 466
VIN 466

Vehicle identification plate
see Model series

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 153

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle position
Transmitting 307

Vehicle tool kit 421
TIREFIT kit 421
Towing eye 436

Ventilating
Convenience opening 84
Ventilation
see Climate control
Vents
see Air vents
VIN 466
Engine compartment 466
Identification plate 466
Windscreen 466
Vision
Demisting windows 143
Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC) 258
Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Warning triangle
Removing 418
Setting up 418
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 541
Brake system warning lamp (red) 540
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 539
Coolant warning lamp 550
Distance warning warning lamp .. 546
Electrical fault warning lamp 549
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 549
ESP® OFF warning lamp 543
ESP® warning lamp flashes 541
ESP® warning lamp lights up 542
Fuel reserve warning lamp 549
Power steering system warning lamp 548
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 544
Restraint system warning lamp ... 545
Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 546
Seat belt warning lamp lights up 545
Trailer hitch warning lamp 547
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 553
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 552
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning 544
Warning/indicator lamps 537
Overview 537
PASSENGER AIR BAG 41
Warranty 26
Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid
Washing by hand (care) 408

Weather information 350
Web browser
Calling up a web page 382
Calling up options 384
Calling up the settings 384
Deleting a bookmark 384
Deleting Internet history 384
Ending 385
Managing bookmarks 384
Overview 383
Website
Calling up 382
Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel 459
Lowering the vehicle 460
Preparation 455
Raising the vehicle 456
Removing a wheel 458
Removing/fitting hub caps 456
Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel
Wheel chock
see Chock
Wheel rotation 454
Wheels
Care 413
Changing hub caps 456
Checking 441
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 444
Fitting 459
Flat tyre 419
Interchanging 454
MOExtended tyres 420
Noise 441
Notes on fitting 451
Removing 458
Replacing 451, 455
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 450
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 445
Selection 451
Snow chains 441
Storing 454
TIREFIT kit 421
Tyre pressure (Notes) 442
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 450
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 444
Tyre pressure table 443
Unusual handling characteristics 441
Wi-Fi 307
Overview 307
Setting 308
Setting up a hotspot 309
Setting up an Internet connection 379
Window airbag 37
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (care) 413
Windscreen 141
Defrosting 141
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen washer fluid 475
Notes 475
Windscreen washer system
Topping up 406

Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades 136
Switching on/off 135
Windshield 136
Changing the wiper blades 136
Wing
see Front wheel arch
Winter operation
Snow chains 441
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation 196
Wiper blades
Care 413
Replacing 136
Wireless charging
Function/notes 121
Mobile phone 122
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 23
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 27.09.2017

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

1775844802Z102

Order no. P177 0115 02 Part no. 177 584 48 02 Z102
Edition NA2018-10b

Apple® iOS

Android™